

4.1.2	Identification and cloning of the gene encoding p67, the major sporozoite antigen	82
4.1.3	Could the p67 gene be used to distinguish between <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> stocks?	83
4.2	Materials and methods	84
4.2.1	Parasites	84
4.2.1	PCR amplification of the variable region of the p67 gene	84
4.2.2	Sequencing of the variable region of the p67 gene	84
4.2.2.1	Direct sequencing of single p67 PCR products .	87
4.2.2.2	Cloning and sequencing of multiple p67 PCR products	87
4.2.2.3	p67 Gene sequence analysis	88
4.3	Results and discussion	88
4.3.1	Amplification of the variable region of <i>T. parva</i> p67 genes	88
4.3.2	Variation between <i>T. parva</i> p67 sequences	90
4.3.3	Sequence analysis of <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> KNP/94_1 p67 genes reveals sequences characteristic of both <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrenci</i>	97
4.3.4	p67-Based probes to distinguish between <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrenci</i>	101
4.3.5	Summary	102
CHAPTER 5: GENERAL DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS		103
5.1	Can sporozoite antigen and ribosomal RNA gene sequences be used to distinguish between <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> ?	103
5.2	Are <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> valid labels? .	105
5.3	Conclusion	107

3.2.2	Cloning and sequencing of the <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> Hluhluwe 3 ITS	60
3.2.3	A new strategy for amplification and sequencing of <i>T. parva</i> ITS regions	60
3.2.3.1	Amplification of <i>T. parva</i> ITS regions	60
3.2.3.2	Primers for sequencing <i>T. parva</i> ITS amplification products	62
3.2.3.3	Cloning and sequencing of ITS amplification products	62
3.2.4	Experimental probe design and testing	63
3.3	Results and discussion	63
3.3.1	The search for <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> - and <i>T. p. parva</i> -specific probes in the ITS	63
3.3.1.1	Experimental probes based on <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344 and <i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga and Uganda ITS sequences	64
3.3.1.2	Nucleotide sequence of the <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> Hluhluwe 3 ITS	66
3.3.1.3	An additional putative <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> characterisation oligonucleotide	67
3.3.2	Nucleotide sequence of the ITS of a range of <i>T. parva</i> isolates	67
3.3.3	Screening of <i>T. parva</i> isolates with new ITS experimental probes	75
3.3.4	Summary	80
CHAPTER 4: VARIATION IN <i>THEILERIA PARVA</i> p67 GENES		81
4.1	Introduction	81
4.1.1	Both schizonts and sporozoites stimulate immune responses to <i>T. parva</i> infection	81

2.2.3.3	Primers for amplification of the internal transcribed spacer	27
2.2.3.4	Amplification of rRNA genes	28
2.2.4	Cloning of the SSUrRNA amplification product	28
2.2.5	Cloning of the LSUrRNA and ITS amplification products ..	30
2.2.5.1	Preparation of recombinant pUC18 clones	30
2.2.5.2	Sonication of recombinant pUC18 clones	30
2.2.5.3	Preparation of recombinant M13 subclones	32
2.2.6	Sequencing	32
2.2.6.1	SSUrRNA templates	32
2.2.6.2	LSUrRNA and ITS templates	33
2.2.6.3	Sequence compilation and manipulation	33
2.3	Results and discussion	33
2.3.1	The need to amplify parasite rRNA genes	33
2.3.1.1	Amplification and cloning of the SSUrRNA gene of <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344	34
2.3.1.2	Amplification and cloning of the LSUrRNA gene and the ITS of <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344	34
2.3.2	Sequence of the <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344 transcription unit ..	38
2.3.2.1	The small and large subunits	41
2.3.2.2	The internal transcribed spacer	43
2.3.3	Summary	45

CHAPTER 3: SEQUENCE VARIATION IN THE *THEILERIA PARVA* INTERNAL TRANSCRIBED SPACER

3.1	Introduction	57
3.2	Materials and methods	58
3.2.1	Parasites and preparation of DNA	58

1.5.2	Cross immunity trials	14
1.5.3	Screening with monoclonal antibodies	14
1.5.4	Analysis of proteins	14
1.5.4.1	Enzyme analysis	14
1.5.4.2	Protein banding patterns using SDS-PAGE	15
1.5.4.3	Schizont antigens	15
1.5.4.4	Sporozoite antigens	15
1.5.4.5	Two dimensional gel electrophoresis	16
1.5.5	Molecular genetic characterisation of <i>T. parva</i>	16
1.5.5.1	Polymorphism detected by DNA probes	16
1.5.5.2	Genomic polymorphism	16
1.5.5.3	Ribosomal RNA genes	17
1.5.6	Cloned <i>T. parva</i> parasites	18
1.6	Aims of this project	19

CHAPTER 2: SEQUENCE OF THE RIBOSOMAL RNA TRANSCRIPTION UNIT OF A CLONED *T. P. LAWRENCEI* PARASITE

2.1	Introduction	20
2.1.1	Ribosomes and ribosomal RNA genes	20
2.1.2	Organisation of rRNA genes	20
2.1.3	Using rRNA genes to distinguish between closely related species	22
2.2	Materials and methods	24
2.2.1	Parasites	24
2.2.2	DNA extraction	24
2.2.3	Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of rRNA genes	25
2.2.3.1	Primers for amplification of the small subunit ..	25
2.2.3.2	Primers for amplification of the large subunit ..	27

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABSTRACT	ii
DECLARATION	iv
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	v
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	vi
TABLE OF CONTENTS	viii
LIST OF TABLES	xvi
LIST OF FIGURES	xvii
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 History of theileriosis in southern Africa	1
1.1.1 East Coast fever	1
1.1.2 Corridor disease and January disease	4
1.2 Life cycle	5
1.3 <i>Theileria</i> species in southern Africa	5
1.3.1 <i>Theileria parva</i>	7
1.3.2 Other <i>Theileria</i> species	10
1.4 Current epidemiology of theileriosis in South Africa	10
1.4.1 Corridor disease	10
1.4.2 The threat of East Coast fever	11
1.4.3 Relocation of buffalo in South Africa	11
1.5 Characterisation of <i>T. parva</i> stocks	13
1.5.1 Pathogenicity	13

ng	nanogram
nm	nanometre
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PEG	polyethylene glycol
pg	picogram
pmol	picomole
rDNA	ribosomal DNA
RFLP	restriction fragment length polymorphism
rpm	revolutions per minute
rRNA	ribosomal RNA
S	Svedburg unit
SDS	sodium dodecyl sulfate
SSUrRNA	subunit ribosomal RNA
TEMED	N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-ethylenediamine
T _m	dissociation temperature
<i>Tpr</i>	<i>Theilerta parva</i> repetitive (gene family)
v/v	volume/volume
w/v	weight/volume
W	watts
X-gal	5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl- β -galactoside

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

A_n	absorbance at n nanometres wavelength
anon.	anonymous
bp	base pairs
BSA	bovine serum albumin
$^{\circ}\text{C}$	degrees Celsius
Ci	Curie
ddNTPs	dideoxynucleoside triphosphates (ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, ddTTP)
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DNA	deoxyribonucleic acid
dNTPs	deoxynucleoside triphosphates (dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP)
DTT	DL-dithiothreitol
ϵ	molar extinction coefficient
ECF	East Coast fever
EDTA	ethylenediaminetetra-acetic acid disodium salt
ETS	external transcribed spacer
g	force of gravity
g	gram
IPTG	isopropyl- β -D-thiogalactopyranoside
ITS	internal transcribed spacer
kbp	kilobase pair
LSUrRNA	large subunit ribosomal RNA
M	molar
mM	millimolar
MAb	monoclonal antibody
mg	milligram
μg	microgram
ml	millilitre
μl	microlitre

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere thanks to the following people:

Dr. Basil Allsopp, Assistant Director, Onderstepoort Veterinary Institute (OVI), supervisor of this project, for all his valuable suggestions, advice and guidance throughout the course of this research, and for his constructive criticism of this thesis.

Prof. Jenny Alexander, Head of the Microbiology Department, University of the Witwatersrand, supervisor of this project, for her help, advice and encouragement.

Dr. Hein Stoltz, Protozoology Section, OVI, for many hours of interesting and informative discussion.

Dr. Hein Stoltz and Ms. Milana Dunsterville, Protozoology Section, OVI, for the supply of *Theileria* cell culture material and blood samples.

Dr. D. W. Verwoerd, Director, OVI for permission to use the results of this research for this thesis.

The Photography Section, OVI, for help with the preparation of some of the figures.

Dr. Richard Bishop and Dr. Vishvanath Nene, International Livestock Research Institute (ILRI), Nairobi, Kenya, for their assistance and advice during my visit to ILRI.

My friends and colleagues in the Molecular Biology Section, OVI, for their suggestions, comments and criticism.

My family and friends for their encouragement and support.

Peter Hawkes for his love, help, and never-ending patience.

DECLARATION

I declare that this thesis is my own, unaided work. It is being submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. It has not been submitted before for any degree or examination in any other University, nor has it been prepared under the aegis or with the assistance of any other body or organisation or person outside the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, other than as indicated in the acknowledgements which follow.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'N. Collins', with a stylized flourish at the end.

Nicola E. Collins

15th day of October 1997

probes TPL2 and/or TPL3a, there was no absolute distinction between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* isolates using the eleven probes. Nonetheless, this panel of oligonucleotides will be useful in epidemiological surveys to determine the distribution of the different genotypes.

It has been shown that the sequence of the major sporozoite antigen, p67, is conserved amongst *T. p. parva* isolates but varies in *T. p. lawrencei* isolates. The variable region of the p67 gene of a number of *T. parva* isolates was amplified and sequenced to determine whether probes that would distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* could be identified in the p67 gene. The conserved p67 sequence characteristic of *T. p. parva* was found in two *T. parva* isolates obtained from cattle in Zambia. Most of the South African and Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates from buffalo contained a variable region in their p67 gene sequences, which is characteristic of *T. p. lawrencei* isolates. However, *T. p. lawrencei* isolates from the Kruger National Park, which cause Corridor disease in cattle, were found to contain p67 gene sequences characteristic of both *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*.

The ITSs of both *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* parasites contained different combinations of identifiable segments of sequence in the variable regions, resulting in a mosaic of ITS sequence segments in any one isolate. A sequence mosaic was also identified in at least one of the *T. parva* p67 gene sequences. These sequence mosaics indicate that *T. parva* parasites undergo genetic recombination. It appears, therefore, that the *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* parasite populations are not yet separate gene pools. Under these circumstances no probe will distinguish between all *T. p. parva* and all *T. p. lawrencei* parasites unless it targets a sequence which is directly associated with the mechanisms responsible for their differential behaviour in cattle.

ABSTRACT

The aim of this thesis was to develop DNA probes to distinguish between the protozoan parasites *Theileria parva parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* which cause East Coast fever (ECF) and Corridor disease respectively. ECF was eradicated from South Africa in 1954, and today Corridor disease has become the most important form of theileriosis. Although ECF has been eradicated, the vector ticks are still prevalent in South Africa and the cattle population would be highly susceptible to a recurrence of the disease. At present there is no reliable means of distinguishing between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*.

Sequence differences between *T. parva* and other *Theileria* species have previously been found in the small subunit ribosomal RNA (rRNA) gene; probes designed to detect these sequence differences can be used to distinguish between *Theileria* species. We therefore decided to search for differences in the rRNA genes of *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*. To this end, the entire rRNA transcription unit was amplified from a cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite; the unit comprises the small subunit rRNA (SSUrRNA) gene, the internal transcribed spacer (ITS) and the large subunit rRNA (LSUrRNA) gene. The amplification products were cloned and sequenced, and the *T. p. lawrencei* rRNA sequence was compared to that of *T. p. parva*. While there was little variation in their SSUrRNA and LSurRNA gene sequences, there was major sequence variation in the ITS. The ITSs from twelve *T. parva* isolates were amplified, cloned and sequenced, and eleven characterisation oligonucleotide probes were identified. The *T. p. parva* isolates screened in this study hybridised with a limited subset of the probes, while the *T. p. lawrencei* isolates hybridised with many more of the probes, indicating that the *T. parva* population in cattle is more homogenous than that in buffalo. There thus appears to have been a selection in cattle of a relatively homogenous subpopulation of *T. parva* from a much larger, more diverse gene pool in buffalo. Although most *T. p. parva* isolates (93.5%) were detected by probe TPP1, and most *T. p. lawrencei* isolates (81.8%) were detected by

**The relationship between *Theileria parva parva* and
T. p. lawrencei as shown by sporozoite antigen and
ribosomal RNA gene sequences.**

Nicola Elaine Collins

A thesis submitted to the Faculty of Science,
University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg,
in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree
of Doctor of Philosophy.

Johannesburg 1997

waterbuck *Kobus defassa*) are also reservoirs of the parasite in East Africa (Stagg *et al.*, 1994), but there is as yet no evidence to suggest that common waterbuck (*K. ellipsiprymnus*) are involved in the epidemiology of theileriosis in southern Africa (H. Stoltz, pers. comm.).

1.3.1 *Theileria parva*

It has been recognised that the parasites causing East Coast fever, Corridor disease and January disease are morphologically and serologically indistinguishable, and that they were classified solely on the basis of the clinical and epidemiological features of the infections they produce. Uilenberg (1976) and Lawrence (1979) thus proposed that they be classified as subspecies of *T. parva*. Under this trinomial classification system, *Theileria parva parva* was considered to be the causative agent of East Coast fever, *T. p. lawrencei* was considered to cause Corridor disease, while *T. p. bovis* was considered the causative agent of January disease in Zimbabwe (Lawrence, 1979; Uilenberg, 1981). *T. p. bovis* has also been implicated in Tzaneen disease in South Africa (Stoltz, 1989).

East Coast fever is an acute and usually fatal disease, which can result in mortalities as high as 90%. In its early stages the disease is lympho-proliferative; at the onset of pyrexia, a lympho-destructive phase is initiated. Clinical symptoms include enlarged lymph nodes and pulmonary oedema, and widespread subcutaneous oedema may also be seen. The disease is characterised by high schizont and piroplasm parasitaemias observed in lymphocytes and erythrocytes respectively (Neltz, 1957; Uilenberg, 1981). High piroplasm parasitaemias result in the majority of ticks becoming infected thus enabling effective transmission of the parasite between cattle. The brown ear tick, *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus*, is the main vector, and it has been shown experimentally that *R. zambeziensis* can transmit ECF (Lawrence *et al.*, 1983).

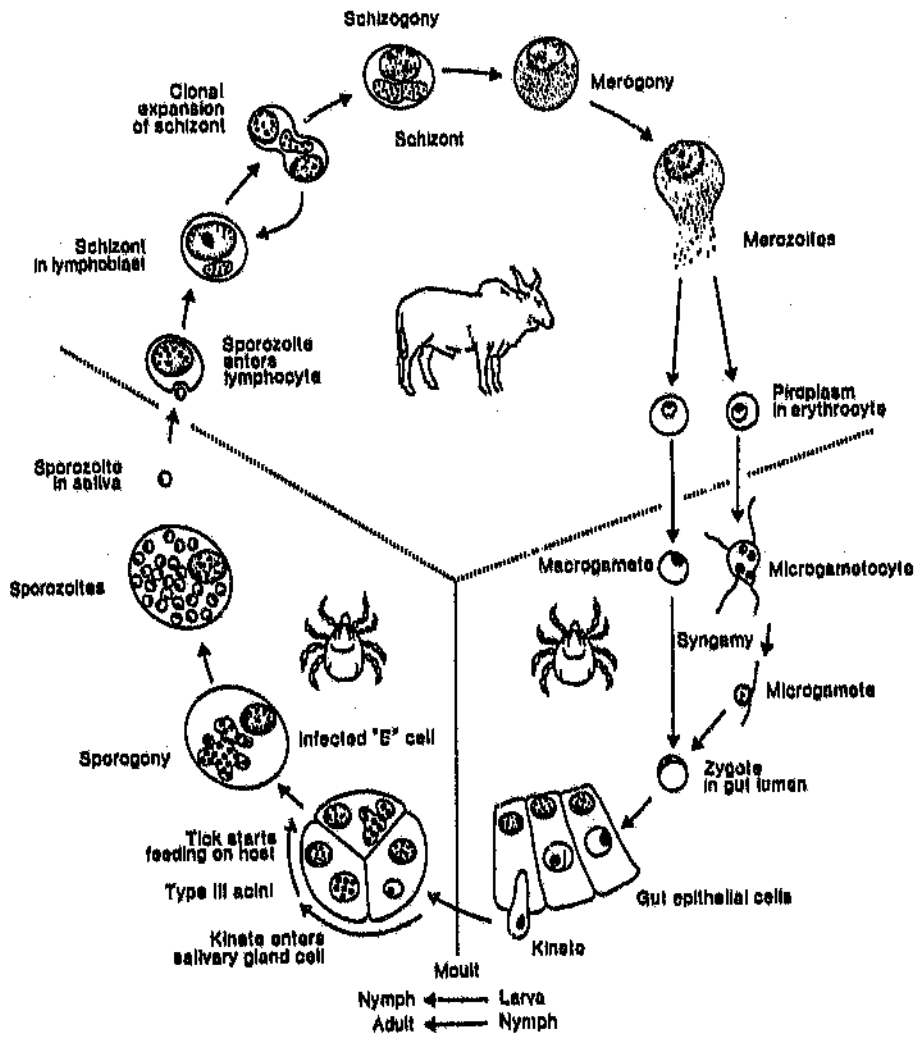


Figure 1.1: Life cycle of *Theileria parva* (from Norval *et al.*, 1992).

placed in a different genus as it was believed that the stage of this parasite in the erythrocyte did not divide; members of the genus *Gonderia* were believed to multiply in the erythrocytic stage. Neitz considered *G. bovis* to be different from *G. lawrencei* based on its ability to persist in carrier cattle; when he demonstrated a carrier stage for *G. lawrencei* (Neitz, 1958a; 1958b) the name *G. bovis* was made synonymous with *G. lawrencei*. The genus *Gonderia* was later abandoned but the term "*bovis*" was later reintroduced to describe the Zimbabwean parasite (see section 1.3).

1.2 Life cycle

A diagrammatic representation of the *Theileria parva* life cycle as it is now known is shown in fig. 1.1. Sporozoites are introduced into cattle in the saliva of infected ticks when they take a blood meal. The sporozoites enter peripheral lymphocytes (Stagg *et al.*, 1981; Fawcett *et al.*, 1982a) which eventually migrate to the lymph nodes. Here, the sporozoites develop into macroschizonts (Stagg *et al.*, 1981). The parasites transform the host cells and induce lymphoblastogenesis; parasite and host cells divide synchronously, and daughter schizonts are distributed into each of the daughter lymphocytes (Stagg *et al.*, 1980). A proportion of macroschizonts differentiates to produce merozoites, which are released when the infected lymphocytes rupture. Merozoites penetrate erythrocytes and develop into piroplasms, the stage infective for ticks. In the tick, it is thought that a number of sexual stages (Melhorn and Schein, 1984) leads to infection of the Type III salivary gland acini with sporozoites (Fawcett *et al.*, 1982b; Binnington *et al.*, 1983).

1.3 *Theileria* species in southern Africa

The African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*) is the major reservoir for a mixed population of antigenically diverse theilerial parasites. There is evidence to suggest that defassa

1.1.2 Corridor disease and January disease

In 1953, there was an outbreak of theileriosis in the corridor between the Umfolozi and Hluhluwe game reserves in Natal (Neitz *et al.*, 1955), although East Coast fever had not been reported from that area for fifteen years. The clinical symptoms and pathology of the disease, named Corridor disease, were distinct from East Coast fever. Schizont and piroplasm parasitoses were low and the parasite could only be transmitted directly from buffalo to cattle; it could not be transmitted between cattle as affected animals usually died before piroplasms appeared (Neitz, 1955; Neitz *et al.*, 1955). Corridor disease was thus considered to be caused by a different theilerial parasite which was named *Theileria lawrenci* (Neitz, 1955).

The symptoms of Corridor disease were similar to those which had been reported by Lawrence (1935; 1936) of a seasonal outbreak of theileriosis which was clinically milder than East Coast fever and associated with the presence of buffalo in Southern Rhodesia (although later cases of this disease (Lawrence, 1937; 1938; 1939) were not always associated with buffalo). Post-mortem results were not typical of those reported for East Coast fever (Lawrence, 1937), schizonts were rarely if ever found and there were also very few piroplasms. These findings, combined with the fact that animals which had recovered from this atypical *Theileria* infection were not immune to an East Coast fever challenge, led Lawrence (1938) to distinguish between East Coast fever and this new form of theileriosis. Mortalities from East Coast fever occurred throughout the year (Edmonds, 1924, cited in Koch, 1990), but in outbreaks of this atypical form of theileriosis mortalities were highest in January and outbreaks stopped before or in March. The disease thus became known as January disease (it has also been called Rhodesian/Zimbabwean malignant theileriosis).

The parasites causing East Coast fever, Corridor disease and January disease were originally attributed to three different pathogenic species: *Theileria parva*, *Gonderia lawrenci* and *G. lysis* (Neitz and Jansen, 1956; Neitz, 1957). *Theileria parva* was

in Lawrence, 1992) had published a description of the piroplasm, the stage of the organism which occurs in erythrocytes and which is infective for ticks. The parasite was thus named *Piroplasma kochi* by Stephens and Christophers in 1903 (cited in Lawrence, 1992). Theiler (1905) renamed the parasite *Piroplasma parvum*; this name was changed to *Theileria parva* by Bettencourt *et al.* in 1907 (cited in Lawrence, 1992). Koch (1903) was also the first to recognize the schizont (or "Koch's bodies"), the stage of the organism which occurs in lymphoid cells.

The effects of the East Coast fever epidemic were ruinous. Commercial transport routes, which relied on ox-wagons, came to a standstill and cattle farmers suffered heavy losses. Mortalities were greater than 90% and thousands of cattle died. A policy of eradication was decided upon in South Africa and the campaign to control and finally to eradicate East Coast fever was to last for more than fifty years. Strict quarantine measures and control of cattle movement effectively stopped the spread of the disease. Infected pastures were cleared of the disease by removing healthy cattle and slaughtering sick animals, then maintaining the area free of cattle for eighteen months. Strict dipping regimes and an intensive surveillance program, involving regular inspection of cattle and examination of blood and spleen smears, were introduced in all potential East Coast fever areas. In later years, outbreaks of East Coast fever were controlled by slaughtering all cattle on infected farms; over 100,000 animals were slaughtered in control operations (Lawrence, 1992). As a result of these rigorous control measures, East Coast fever was eradicated from South Africa between 1948 and 1954 (Anon., 1981), the last case was reported in Southern Rhodesia in 1954 (Adamson, 1954) and in Swaziland in 1960 (Lawrence, 1992). Total mortalities from 1901 to 1960 have been estimated at 1.4 million head (Lawrence, 1992) and the total cost to South Africa at R100 million (Anon, 1981).

subsequent three years this disease spread to Bechuanaland (now Botswana), the Transvaal, Natal, Orange Free State and finally to the Cape of Good Hope^{*} decimating the cattle population as it spread. The Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902) also contributed to the decrease in the cattle population of the region. When peace was re-established in 1902, the numbers of cattle remaining were insufficient to supply the demands of the British army and Boer farmers who were being resettled in the region. To replenish the cattle population in Southern Rhodesia and the Transvaal, large numbers of cattle were imported from countries around the world including Great Britain, the United States of America, Argentina, Australia, Madagascar, and from further north in Africa including Northern Rhodesia (now Zambia), German East Africa (now Tanzania) and Kenya (Lawrence, 1992).

Gray and Robertson (cited in Lawrence, 1992) first reported an outbreak of the disease that would later become known as East Coast fever (ECF) in Southern Rhodesia in 1902, although they mistook it for a virulent form of redwater, caused by *Babesia* (Henning, 1956). It is thought that East Coast fever was introduced by a shipment of cattle from German East Africa (Lawrence, 1992), where the parasite had probably existed for centuries (Norval *et al.*, 1992). East Coast fever also became established in the Lourenço Marques (now Maputo) area and the first outbreak of the disease in South Africa occurred at Komatipoort in the eastern Transvaal (Anon, 1981). It spread rapidly along the transport routes further into the Transvaal and into Swaziland. Eventually, Natal, Transkei and finally areas of the eastern Cape Province were affected, despite attempts to prevent the movement of infected cattle into these regions.

Robert Koch, a German microbiologist brought to Rhodesia to consult on East Coast fever, was the first person to recognise that the disease was different from redwater, being caused by a previously unknown parasite (Koch, 1903). In 1898, Koch (cited

* These four territories were individual colonies until 1910; at this time they were combined as the Union of South Africa

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

Theileriosis is a widespread disease of wild and domestic animals caused by Apicomplexan parasites of the genus *Theileria*. There are two economically important species: *T. annulata* causes tropical theileriosis in areas of North Africa, Mediterranean Europe, the Near and Middle East, India and Central Asia; *T. parva* occurs in parts of Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Sudan, Rwanda, Burundi, Zaire, Malawi, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Mozambique and South Africa, where it causes East Coast fever, Corridor disease and January disease. The African buffalo is the reservoir for *T. parva* parasites and transmission to cattle via ticks results in disease (Dolan, 1989).

East Coast fever was eradicated from South Africa in 1954 (Anon., 1981) and today Corridor disease has become the most important form of theileriosis in the country. Although East Coast fever has been eradicated, the vector ticks are still prevalent in South Africa and the cattle population would be highly susceptible to a recurrence of the disease. At present, there is no reliable means of distinguishing between the two forms of the parasite. The aims of this project were therefore to develop DNA probes to distinguish between the causative agents of East Coast fever and Corridor disease.

1.1 History of theileriosis in southern Africa

1.1.1 East Coast fever

At the turn of the century the cattle population in southern Africa had been dramatically reduced by the rinderpest epidemic, which crossed the Zambezi River and spread into Southern Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) in 1896 (Henning, 1956). In the

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1.1	Life cycle of <i>Theileria parva</i> (from Norval <i>et al.</i> , 1992)	6
Figure 2.1	Structure of the <i>T. parva</i> ribosomal RNA transcription unit, showing rRNA coding regions and transcribed spacers	21
Figure 2.2	Strategy used to clone and sequence the <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> SSUrRNA PCR amplification product	29
Figure 2.3	Strategy used to clone and sequence <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> ITS and LSUrRNA PCR amplification products	31
Figure 2.4	PCR products of <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344 rRNA genes	35
Figure 2.5	Two ITS PCR products were generated from <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344 with primers IL0 466 and IL0 464	37
Figure 2.6	Recombinant pUC18 clones containing the LSU-1 PCR product	39
Figure 2.7	Screening of recombinant M13 plaques for M13 clones containing LSU-1 insert	40
Figure 2.8	Alignment of <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344 rRNA transcription units from the 5' end of the small subunit to the approximate 3' end of the large subunit	46-56
Figure 3.1	Putative ITS characterization oligonucleotides for <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrencei</i>	65
Figure 3.2	Alignment of ITS sequences obtained in this study with <i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga and Uganda ITS sequences	69-71
Figure 3.3	Candidate region for distinction between <i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> genotypes	76
Figure 4.1	PCR products of the variable region of the p67 gene generated with primers 613 and 792	89
Figure 4.2	Nucleotide sequence of the variable region of <i>T. parva</i> p67 genes, from primer 613 to the end of the 29 base pair intron	91-92
Figure 4.3	Deduced amino acid sequences of partial <i>T. parva</i> p67 gene sequences	93

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1	Oligonucleotides used for amplification of rRNA genes	26
Table 2.2	Sequence details of the <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344 rRNA transcription unit obtained from cloned PCR products	38
Table 2.3	<i>T. p. parva</i> and <i>T. p. lawrencei</i> rRNA sequences aligned in fig. 2.8	45
Table 3.1	<i>Theileria</i> stocks used as sources of DNA from which ITS regions were sequenced	59
Table 3.2	Oligonucleotides used for amplification, sequencing and probing of the <i>T. parva</i> ITS	61
Table 3.3	Number of ITS sequences cloned and sequenced from each <i>T. parva</i> isolate	68
Table 3.4	Probing of amplified <i>T. parva</i> ITS regions with experimental characterization oligonucleotides	77
Table 4.1	<i>Theileria</i> stocks used as sources of DNA from which the variable region of the p67 gene was amplified and sequenced	85-86
Table 4.2	Oligonucleotides used for amplification and sequencing of the variable region of <i>T. parva</i> p67 genes	87

C.12.3 Sequencing gels	133
C.12.3.1 Pouring gels	134
C.12.3.2 Loading and running gels	135
C.12.4 Compilation and manipulation of sequences	135
C.13 Preparation of slot-blots	136
APPENDIX D: ANIMAL ETHICS CLEARANCE	137
REFERENCES	138

	C.8.1.2 pUC18	121
	C.8.1.3 Dephosphorylation of vectors	121
	C.8.1.4 T-vectors	121
C.8.2	Ligations	122
C.8.3	Preparation and transformation of competent cells	122
	C.8.3.1 For transformation of M13, pUC and pGEM-T clones	122
	C.8.3.2 For transformation of pMOSBlue-T clones ...	123
C.8.4	Plate analysis	124
	C.8.4.1 Controls	124
C.9	Preparation of DNA from recombinant plasmid clones	125
C.9.1	Small-scale isolation of recombinant plasmid clones ..	125
	C.9.1.1 Alkaline lysis	125
	C.9.1.2 Wizard™ plasmid minipreps	125
C.9.2	Large-scale isolation of recombinant plasmid clones ..	126
C.10	Screening of recombinant plaques	127
	C.10.1 Plaque lifts	127
	C.10.2 Hybridisation with PCR product as probe	127
C.11	Preparation of radiolabelled probes and assay of [α - ³² P] incorporation	128
	C.11.1 Random primed labelling of double stranded DNA ...	128
	C.11.2 3' Terminal labelling of oligonucleotides	128
	C.11.3 Assay of [α - ³² P] incorporation of radiolabelled probes ..	129
C.12	Sequencing	129
	C.12.1 Dideoxy chain termination sequencing	
	C.12.1.1 Preparation of templates for sequencing	129
	C.12.1.2 Sequencing reactions	131
	C.12.2 Direct thermocycle sequencing of PCR products	132
	C.12.2.1 End-labelling of the sequencing primer	133
	C.12.2.2 Extension/termination	133

APPENDIX A:	SOURCE OF REAGENTS AND CHEMICALS USED IN THIS STUDY	108
APPENDIX B:	COMPOSITION OF COMMON SOLUTIONS AND MEDIA USED IN THIS STUDY	111
APPENDIX C:	DETAILS OF MOLECULAR BIOLOGICAL TECHNIQUES USED IN THIS STUDY	114
C.1	Purification of nucleic acids	114
C.1.1	Phenol: chloroform extraction	114
C.1.2	Ethanol precipitation	114
C.1.2.1	Of genomic DNA	114
C.1.2.2	Of smaller DNA molecules (≤ 15 kbp)	115
C.2	Quantitation of DNA	116
C.2.1	Double-stranded DNA	116
C.2.2	Single-stranded oligonucleotides	116
C.3	Polymerase chain reaction	117
C.3.1	The reaction	117
C.3.2	Checking for PCR products	117
C.4	Dissociation temperature of oligonucleotide primers and probes	118
C.5	Restriction digests	118
C.6	Filling in recessed 3' or 5' ends and phosphorylation	119
C.7	Purification of PCR products	119
C.7.1	"Freeze-squeeze": recovery of DNA from agarose gels using liquid nitrogen	119
C.7.2	Wizard TM DNA purification system	120
C.8	Cloning of PCR products	121
C.8.1	Preparation of vectors	121
C.8.1.1	M13mp18 and mp19	121

communication). This was the first *T. p. lawrenci* clone to be produced and we were fortunate to have been supplied with this cell line.

1.6 Aims of this project

The aims of this project were to sequence the LSUrRNA genes and the transcribed spacer regions of the *T. p. lawrenci* clone and the p67 sporozoite antigen genes of some South African *T. p. lawrenci* isolates, in order to identify variable regions that might be used as targets for probes to distinguish between the causative agents of East Coast fever and Corridor disease.

gene of *T. p. bovis* (Boleni), *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* (Hluhluwe 3) were identical, although the full-length SSUrRNA sequence of a cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite has never been obtained.

None of the polymorphisms detected by the methods described above correlate with cross-protection, nor do they distinguish between the causative agents of East Coast fever and Corridor disease. Another approach needs to be adopted if we are to distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*. There is a great deal more variation between species in the expansion segments of their large subunit ribosomal RNA (LSUrRNA) genes. In addition, the non-coding spacer region which separates SSUrRNA and LSurRNA genes, the internal transcribed spacer (ITS), is under low structural and functional constraint, and is consequently more variable than rRNA genes (Noller, 1984). It has recently been shown that improved discrimination between different *Theileria* species can be obtained using oligonucleotide probes derived from LSurRNA sequences (Bishop *et al.*, 1995). It therefore seemed likely that unique differences between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* might lie within a variable region of the LSurRNA gene, or in the ITS. Most of the sequence of the *T. p. parva* rRNA transcription unit (including the SSUrRNA and LSurRNA genes and the ITS) has recently been obtained (Kibe *et al.*, 1994); this provides a basis for the comparison of new *T. parva* rRNA sequences.

1.5.6 Cloned *T. parva* parasites

The extensive polymorphisms which occur between *T. parva* stocks and the presence of more than one genotype in some stocks have necessitated the generation of parasite clones, a number of which have now been produced (Morzaria *et al.*, 1995). Workers at ILRAD (International Laboratory for Research on Animal Diseases) in Kenya have cloned, in a buffalo lymphoblastoid cell line, a parasite which produces the clinical symptoms of Corridor disease (Dolan and Spooner, personal

piroplasm parasitaemias. In addition, results obtained from stocks containing mixed isolates are difficult to interpret.

1.5.5.3 Ribosomal RNA genes

Small subunit ribosomal RNA (SSUrRNA) genes have been used in numerous evolutionary studies of many different organisms, resulting in the availability of a great deal of information on the sequences of ribosomal RNAs. Phylogenetically ordered alignments of both large and small subunit rRNA sequences are available from the Ribosomal Database Project (Maidak *et al.*, 1996). A new rRNA sequence can be compared to existing sequences to identify homologies with other organisms and to locate conserved and variable regions within the molecule.

Portions of the nucleotide sequence of rRNA are highly conserved between all organisms, particularly in regions which determine the secondary structure of the molecule (Noller, 1984). Other regions of rRNA genes which are not under pressure to remain unchanged vary between species. Species-specific variations found in rRNA genes, together with the abundance of ribosomes (and therefore rRNA) in cells, can be used to develop very specific and sensitive probes (Waters and McCutchan, 1989).

Allsopp *et al.* (1993) turned to the *Theileria* SSUrRNA genes in the hope that these might contain less variability than the *Tpr*, and might define broader groupings of similar *T. parva* parasites. The entire sequence of the *T. parva* Muguga SSUrRNA gene was obtained and a hypervariable region was identified. This region was sequenced from a range of *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle and buffalo, from *T. annulata*, *T. mutans*, *T. buffeli* and *T. taurotragi* samples, and also from an unknown cloned parasite from a buffalo in Kenya which was designated *Theileria* sp. (buffalo). Oligonucleotides were designed for use as probes to distinguish between these six species. However, the sequence of the variable region of the SSUrRNA

1.5.4.5 Two dimensional gel electrophoresis

Stock-specific differences in infection-specific proteins have been detected using two-dimensional gel electrophoresis (Sugimoto *et al.*, 1989) and two-dimensional Western blotting (Kishima *et al.*, 1995). However, these techniques are difficult to perform and are often difficult to interpret.

1.5.5 Molecular genetic characterisation of *T. parva*

1.5.5.1 Polymorphism detected by DNA probes

Extensive polymorphism has been detected amongst *T. parva* stocks using repetitive DNA probes (Conrad *et al.*, 1987b; Allsopp and Allsopp, 1988). Allsopp *et al.* (1989) obtained the first unequivocal discrimination between different *T. parva* stocks. These workers amplified a variable region of the *T. parva* repetitive (*Tpr*) gene family (Baylis *et al.*, 1991) using the Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR); two oligonucleotide probes were used to distinguish between PCR products. Telomeric and ribosomal DNA probes have been used to characterise *T. parva* stocks (Bishop *et al.*, 1993a; Kibe *et al.*, 1994). However, to date, oligonucleotide probes based on sequence differences in the *Tpr* (Bishop *et al.*, 1993a) and rDNA (Kibe *et al.*, 1994) can only distinguish between some *T. parva* stocks in a positive/negative manner.

1.5.5.2 Genomic polymorphism

Genomic polymorphisms between *T. parva* stocks and clones have been detected by pulsed field gel electrophoresis (PFGE) of *Sfi* I-digested DNA (Morzaria *et al.*, 1990) and by using PCR with single arbitrary primers (Bishop *et al.*, 1993b). However, these techniques require purified parasite DNA free from host DNA contamination; this is difficult to obtain, especially from isolates which do not produce high

amongst six enzymes in different *T. parva* stocks, but concluded that the method was not practical for large scale surveys.

1.5.4.2 Protein banding patterns using SDS-PAGE

Protein banding patterns of purified theilerial piroplasms and schizonts of different *T. parva* stocks have been studied by sodium dodecylsulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) (Allsopp, 1981; Creemers, 1983). Creemers (1983) was able to detect minor differences in protein bands between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*. Problems experienced in these studies included the difficulty of obtaining parasites free of contaminating bovine proteins.

1.5.4.3 Schizont antigens

Differences between schizont antigens have been identified in different *T. parva* stocks by probing Western blots of the relevant proteins with anti-schizont monoclonal antibodies (Minami *et al.*, 1983). Four of these MAbs recognised a polymorphic, immunodominant molecule (Shapiro *et al.*, 1987) which displayed polymorphisms in both size and expression of antibody epitopes among different stocks of *T. parva* (Toye *et al.*, 1991; 1995).

1.5.4.4 Sporozoite antigens

The major antigenic determinants of *T. parva* sporozoites have been identified using an antiserum directed against the sporozoite stage of the parasite (Iams *et al.*, 1990). The major target of sporozoite neutralising antibodies, p67, has been cloned and characterised (Nene *et al.*, 1992). The sequence of the gene coding for p67 is conserved amongst *T. parva* parasites isolated from cattle (Nene *et al.*, 1996), but is variable in *T. parva* parasites isolated from buffalo (V. Nene, pers. comm).

1.5.2 Cross immunity trials

Cross-protection between different stocks of *T. parva* can be tested by immunising cattle with one stock and challenging immunised animals with other stocks. Stocks that are able to cause disease in immunised animals are considered immunologically distinct (Norval *et al.*, 1992). However, cross immunity trials are time consuming and, because of the number of animals involved, very expensive. In addition, they are sometimes difficult to interpret (Irvin, 1987), probably because some stocks contain more than one *T. parva* immunotype. There is thus a need for more practical and reliable laboratory methods to characterise immunologically distinct *T. parva* populations.

1.5.3 Screening with monoclonal antibodies

A number of monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) directed against schizont antigens have been used to characterise *T. parva* stocks (Pinder and Hewett, 1980; Minami *et al.*, 1983; Irvin *et al.*, 1983; Conrad *et al.*, 1987a; 1989; Koch *et al.*, 1988; Bishop *et al.*, 1994). *T. parva* schizont-infected cells derived from cell cultures are detected in indirect fluorescent antibody tests using a panel of MAbs. These MAbs detect enormous diversity amongst *T. parva* stocks, but they lack sensitivity and some parasites may be overlooked, as certain subpopulations can be selected during the establishment of cultures (Norval *et al.*, 1992). The results are also rather subjective, difficult to interpret and may not be reproducible (B. A. Allsopp, pers. comm.).

1.5.4 Analysis of proteins

1.5.4.1 Enzyme analysis

Negligible polymorphism has been found between most *T. parva* isoenzymes (Melrose *et al.*, 1980; Musisi *et al.*, 1981). Allsopp *et al.* (1985) found variations

1.5 Characterisation of *T. parva* stocks

Some cattle recover from infection with *T. parva*; these animals are resistant to challenge with the parasite which caused the infection, but immunity after challenge with an heterologous parasite varies from partial to none (Irvin, 1987). Attempts to immunise cattle against theileriosis by the infection and treatment method have produced similar results (Irvin, 1987; Mutugi *et al.*, 1989). It is increasingly obvious that there is enormous antigenic variation between different stocks of *T. parva* and that mixed infections are common in the field. Therefore, in order to understand the different patterns of theileriosis in southern and eastern Africa and to develop effective vaccines against theileriosis, precise characterisation of different *T. parva* isolates has become necessary. Several different techniques have been used to characterise *T. parva* isolates.

1.5.1 Pathogenicity

The clinical symptoms, parasitological characteristics and pathology of infections with different *T. parva* stocks can be monitored *in vivo*. Differences between *T. p. parva*, *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. bovis* are displayed in the length of the prepatent period, time to fever, duration of fever, time to appearance of piroplasms, levels of schizont and piroplasm parasitoses and time to death or recovery. Such pathological features are generally too variable to be of value in parasite strain characterisation, but sufficiently consistent differences have resulted in the trinomial classification system for subspecies of *T. parva* (Irvin, 1987).

However, the severity of disease is dependent on the dose of sporozoites applied (Dolan *et al.*, 1984). Thus, a standard dose of sporozoites must be used for infectivity assays and, although it is possible to count total numbers of sporozoites, it is difficult to determine numbers of infective sporozoites (Irvin, 1987).

present, but there is as yet no evidence to suggest that these antelope are involved in the epidemiology of theileriosis in southern Africa (H. Stoltz, pers. comm.).

The movement of buffalo from the large herds in the Kruger National Park is prohibited as both foot and mouth disease and Corridor disease are endemic there. In the Natal parks, buffalo are free from foot and mouth disease but, because Corridor disease is endemic in these areas, the relocation of these animals is also prohibited. The major source of animals free from both diseases has previously been a relatively small herd at the Addo Park in the eastern Cape (Stoltz, 1989). However, these disease-free buffalo are very expensive because of their limited numbers, there are not enough animals at Addo to meet the increased demand and the stock is limited in genetic diversity.

A situation has thus developed where unscrupulous farmers may be tempted to circumvent the regulations and move buffalo from prohibited areas. An outbreak of Corridor disease occurred in the Warmbaths area in early 1994, as a result of such an illegal translocation of buffalo from the foot and mouth control area near the Kruger National Park (Kotze *et al.*, 1994). In addition, it is feared that, with the ever-expanding human population and the consequently increasing needs for grazing for growing herds of cattle, particularly in areas bordering the game reserves, there might be a relaxation of the strict control measures that have previously been applied. The combination of these factors could lead to an increase in the number of Corridor disease outbreaks in the future.

Thus there is an urgent need in South Africa for practical and reliable methods to characterise and distinguish between *T. parva* parasites in the field. It would be very useful to be able to identify *Theileria* parasites in buffalo and to identify *T. p. lawrencei*-free animals for translocation. Also, it is of paramount importance to know whether there is a danger of a recrudescence of East Coast fever from the *T. parva* population that remains in buffalo in South Africa.

confined to well fenced game reserves, and rigorous quarantine and tick control measures are enforced in areas bordering these reserves. These measures have also contributed to preventing the spread of Corridor disease (Stoltz, 1989).

1.4.2 The threat of East Coast fever

Although East Coast fever has been eradicated in South Africa, the vector ticks are still prevalent and the cattle population would be highly susceptible to a recurrence of the disease, which could occur if the parasite was reintroduced into the country from an endemic area. In addition, there is a historical fear that *T. p. lawrencei* may be able to 'transform' to *T. p. parva*. Barnett and Brocklesbury (1966) first reported 'transformation' in Kenya during the passage of a *T. p. lawrencei* isolate through cattle. However, no evidence for 'transformation' has ever been found in South Africa (Bigalke *et al.*, 1976; Potgieter *et al.*, 1988). In Central and East Africa, buffalo carry mixed populations of theilerial parasites (Norval *et al.*, 1992). It seems likely that what has been described as transformation may occur as a result of the reservoir host harbouring a mixed infection, including both *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva*. Passage in cattle may then result in the selection of a subpopulation of parasites characteristic of *T. p. parva*.

1.4.3 Relocation of buffalo in South Africa

The rising popularity of commercial game farms and private game reserves in South Africa in recent years has led to an increasing demand for buffalo. In order for buffalo to be translocated, the animals must be certified free of both foot and mouth disease and Corridor disease to prevent the spread of these virulent diseases. In addition, Stagg *et al.* (1994) have shown that, when passaged through defassa waterbuck (*Kobus defassa*), a subpopulation of parasites that resembles *T. p. parva* can be selected from the original *T. parva* population in buffalo. Although defassa waterbuck do not occur in South Africa, common waterbuck (*K. ellipsiprymnus*) are

1.3.2 Other *Theileria* species

Other *Theileria* species occurring in South Africa include the mildly pathogenic *T. mutans* (Theiler, 1906) and *T. taurotragi* (De Vos and Roos, 1981a), and the non-pathogenic *T. velifera* (Berger, 1979); these species are of little or no economic importance (Stoltz, 1989). However, they produce schizonts and piroplasms and in mixed infections they may complicate the diagnosis of *T. p. lawrencei* infections.

T. mutans is transmitted by ticks of the genus *Amblyomma*; in South Africa *A. hebraeum* has been shown to be an efficient vector (De Vos and Roos, 1981b). Pathogenic strains of *T. mutans* have been reported in Kenya (Moll *et al.*, 1986) and in Zambia (Musisi *et al.*, 1984). Although *T. mutans* appears to be widely distributed in both cattle and buffalo in South Africa, all South African isolates thus far observed appear to be non-pathogenic in cattle (Stoltz, 1989).

T. taurotragi, transmitted by *R. appendiculatus*, has been implicated in bovine cerebral theileriosis in South Africa (De Vos, 1982). *T. taurotragi* is wide-spread in Zimbabwe and seriously complicates investigations on *T. p. bovis* (Koch, 1990).

1.4 Current epidemiology of theileriosis in South Africa

1.4.1 Corridor disease

Corridor disease has become the most important form of theileriosis in South Africa, since the eradication of East Coast fever and presumably of its causative agent, *T. p. parva*. Outbreaks of Corridor disease occur periodically on farms bordering the Kruger National Park and the Natal parks, Hluhluwe and Umfolozi; such outbreaks are always associated with the presence of the African buffalo (Bigalke *et al.*, 1976). This animal is also a reservoir of the highly virulent foot and mouth disease virus. In order to prevent the spread of foot and mouth disease in South Africa, buffalo are

of parasites; this would have resulted in subclinical infections and carrier animals which spread the disease.

It has recently been recommended (Anon., cited in Norval *et al.*, 1992) that the use of the trinomial system be discontinued as there are no real biological grounds for distinction between the three subspecies. Different *T. p. parva* stocks have been found to display a wide range of schizont and piroplasm parasitoses and pathogenicities (Norval *et al.*, 1992) and there are varying degrees of cross-immunity between stocks of *T. p. parva*, *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. bovis* (Irvin *et al.*, 1989). It has therefore been suggested that *T. parva* is the only justifiable species and that *T. parva* parasites should rather be classified according to their host of origin, i.e. cattle-derived or buffalo-derived (Anon., cited in Norval *et al.*, 1992). However, this nomenclature raises a serious question. How should one designate a stock isolated from a bovine if the infection had been received from a tick which had become infected from a buffalo? The stock could conceivably be genetically identical to the original stock in the buffalo, although experience suggests that this would not be likely because of genetic recombination in the tick. In any event the different labels would merely reflect the investigator's (unavoidable) ignorance of the provenance of the parasite.

For the purposes of this thesis, which deals with many different *T. parva* stocks from eastern and southern Africa which cause East Coast fever, Corridor disease or January disease, it will be simpler, more convenient and easier for the reader to follow, if the trinomial system is used. The reader should therefore note that, in cases where we had no information about the clinical symptoms caused in cattle by specific *T. parva* stocks we have simply indicated the host of origin but *without* using the cattle-derived and buffalo-derived terminology, since that has implications of exclusivity to one host. In cases where the clinical symptoms induced in cattle were known we have used *T. p. parva* for East Coast fever-inducing stocks and *T. p. lawrencei* for Corridor disease-inducing stocks.

Corridor disease is also a severe and normally fatal disease in infected cattle. There is a marked lympho-proliferative phase, but the lympho-destructive stage is less severe than in East Coast fever. Clinical symptoms include characteristically swollen lymph nodes and the development of pyrexia. Pulmonary oedema is not necessarily seen, whereas subcutaneous oedema is common. One of the main features distinguishing Corridor disease from East Coast fever is that very few schizonts and piroplasms are produced in cattle. As a result, *T. p. lawrenci* parasites are usually transmitted directly from buffalo, as the low numbers of piroplasms produced in cattle result in a low rate of infection in ticks and therefore poor transmission between cattle. The tick vectors are *R. appendiculatus* and *R. zambeziensis*, but there is evidence to suggest that the latter might be the preferred vector (Blouin and Stoltz, 1989).

Koch (1990) has described contemporary January disease as follows:

"January disease or theileriosis is a seasonal disease of Zimbabwe, characterized by lymph node swelling and oedema of the lungs, usually with a low morbidity and a high mortality of the affected cattle. Outbreaks are usually associated with high numbers of the vector, adult *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus*. *Rhipicephalus zambeziensis* might sometimes be the vector. Calves in the field have more resistance to the disease than adult cattle. A number of cattle will remain infective to ticks after recovery from infection. The frequency of schizonts in the lymph nodes of affected cattle varies, but the percentage of erythrocytes containing piroplasms is always low."

Koch (1990) postulates that the parasite which causes January disease was a strain of *T. parva* which was selected from the East Coast fever complex introduced into southern Africa. Tick control measures as applied in Rhodesia may have suppressed the disease but allowed infection of ticks and susceptible cattle with small numbers

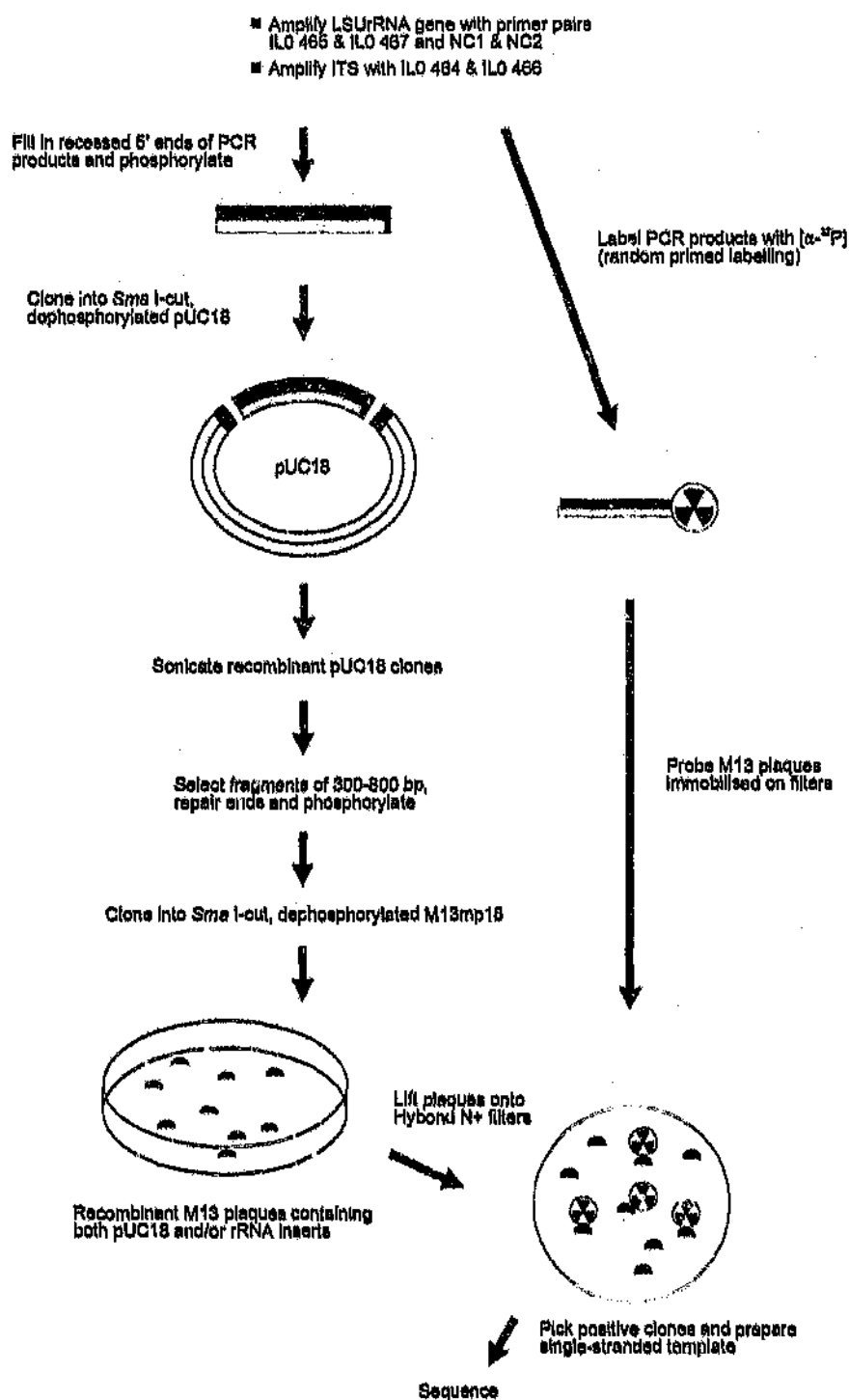


Fig. 2.3: Strategy used to clone and sequence *T. p. lawrencii* ITS and LSUrRNA PCR amplification products

2.2.5 Cloning of the LSUrRNA and ITS amplification products

Shotgun cloning (Bankier *et al.*, 1987) was used to clone random fragments of the LSUrRNA and ITS PCR products into M13mp18 for sequencing, as illustrated in fig. 2.3.

2.2.5.1 Preparation of recombinant pUC18 clones

After the amplification of each fragment the products from three PCRs were pooled and concentrated by precipitation with sodium acetate and ethanol (Appendix C.1.2.2). The termini of the PCR products were filled in and kinased as described in Appendix C.6. The resulting blunt-ended fragments were purified from residual enzymes, oligonucleotide primers and unincorporated nucleotides by gel-purification (Appendix C.7.1). Two ITS PCR products were obtained and were separated at this stage by fractionation on a 1% agarose/TBE gel and excision of the separated fragments. The shorter of the two ITS PCR products was designated ITS-S and the longer one ITS-L. The PCR products were gel-purified (Appendix C.7.1) and cloned into *Sma* I-cut and dephosphorylated pUC18 (Appendix C.8). White colonies were picked and miniprepations of recombinant plasmid DNA were made by the alkaline lysis method (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) (Appendix C.9.1.1). Plasmid DNA was digested (Appendix C.5) with *Eco* RI and *Bam* HI and checked by electrophoresis to ensure that the correct inserts had been cloned. A QIAGEN tip 100 (Appendix C.9.2) was used to prepare DNA from three recombinant pUC18 clones of each of the LSUrRNA PCR products and from six clones of each of the ITS PCR products.

2.2.5.2 Sonication of recombinant pUC18 clones

For each cloned ITS and LSUrRNA, the recombinant pUC18 clones were pooled and 10 µg of purified recombinant plasmid DNA was sonicated for 120 seconds at an output of 160 watts in a Branson Cuphorn Sonifier 250. The sonicates were

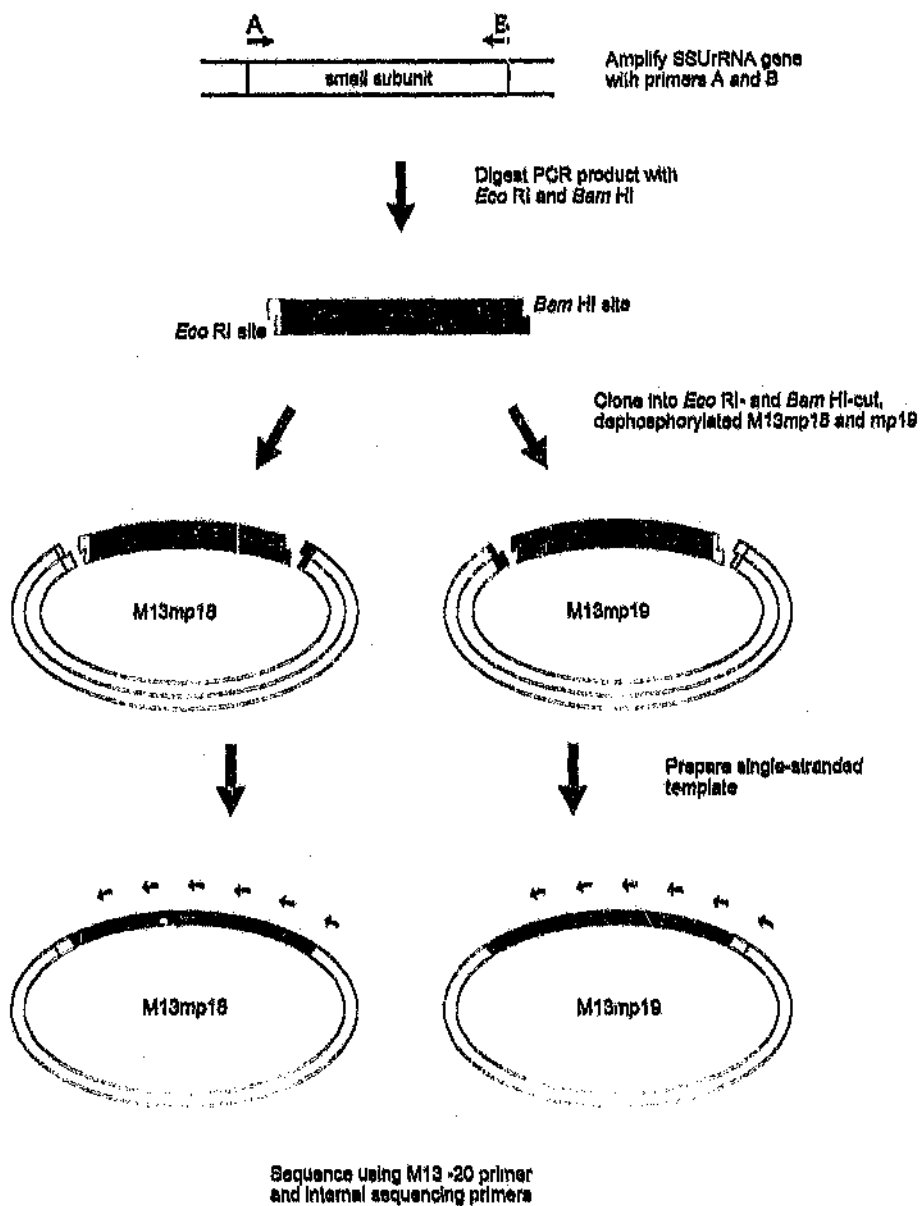


Fig. 2.2: Strategy used to clone and sequence the *T. p. lawrenci* SSUrRNA PCR amplification product

2.2.3.4 Amplification of rRNA genes

The PCR was performed as described in Appendix C.3. Annealing was performed at 60°C for primers A and B and the ITS primer pair, and at 65°C for both of the large subunit primer pairs. Cycling conditions were: 72°C for 1.5 minutes, 95°C for 1 minute and 60°C (small subunit and ITS) or 65°C (large subunit) for 1 minute, for 30 cycles. A positive *T. p. parva* Muguga LN/MI/1 and a negative calf thymus DNA (Sigma) control were included with each PCR performed.

2.2.4 Cloning of the SSUrRNA amplification product

A scheme showing the strategy used to clone the amplified SSUrRNA gene into the sequencing vectors M13mp18 and mp19 (Messing, 1983) is shown in fig. 2.2.

5 µl aliquots of the SSUrRNA product were initially digested with the enzymes included in the primers to determine which enzymes could be used for directional cloning (i.e. those that did not cut the PCR product internally). Restriction digests were performed as described in Appendix C.5. *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI were the enzymes of choice for cloning the SSUrRNA gene.

The products from three PCRs were pooled, concentrated by precipitation with ammonium acetate and propanol (Appendix C.1.2.2), and double-digested with *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI (Appendix C.5). Digested products were separated from residual enzymes, oligonucleotide primers and unincorporated nucleotides by gel-purification using a modification of the "freeze-squeeze" technique (Koenen, 1989) (Appendix C.7.1), they were ligated into *Bam* HI- and *Eco* RI-cut, dephosphorylated M13mp18 or mp19 and transformed into competent *E. coli* TG1 cells (Appendix C.8). Colourless, recombinant phage plaques were picked and single-stranded templates were prepared for sequencing as described in Appendix C.12.1.1.

2.2.3.2 Primers for amplification of the large subunit

Six eukaryotic LSUrRNA sequences, available at the time, were extracted from the international databases EMBL and Genbank. These included two protozoan LSUrRNA sequences, *Tetrahymena pyriformis* (Engberg *et al.*, 1990) and *Prorocentrum micans* (Lenaers *et al.*, 1989), *Caenorhabditis elegans* 28S rRNA (Ellis *et al.*, 1986) and three mammalian 28S rRNA sequences, *Mus musculus* (Hassouna *et al.*, 1984), *Rattus norvegicus* (Chan *et al.*, 1983; Hadjiolov *et al.*, 1984) and *Homo sapiens* (Gonzalez *et al.*, 1985). CLUSTALV (Higgins *et al.*, 1992) was used to align these 28S sequences with the *T. p. parva* LSUrRNA sequence (Kibe and Bishop, pers. comm.); two *Theileria*-specific primer pairs, ILO 465 and ILO 467 and NC1 and NC2, were identified for amplification of the large subunit. ILO 465 and ILO 467 were designed to amplify the 5' half of the large subunit (designated LSU-1); NC1 and NC2 the 3' half (designated LSU-2). Primer sites are illustrated in fig. 2.1. ILO 465 anneals to the coding strand approximately 140 bp downstream of the 5' end of the large subunit. ILO 467 is complementary to the non-coding strand and is located in a *Theileria*-conserved region approximately 1.5 kbp downstream from ILO 465. NC1, complementary to the coding strand, lies approximately 90 bp upstream from ILO 467. NC2 anneals to the non-coding strand at the 3' end of the large subunit gene. Details of PCR primers are in table 2.1.

2.2.3.3 Primers for amplification of the internal transcribed spacer

Primers for amplification of the ITS were designed in regions which were specific for *Theileria* at the 3' end of the small subunit and at the 5' end of the large subunit (Kibe *et al.*, 1994). The 5' end of ILO 466 anneals to the coding strand 90 bp upstream of the 3' end of the SSUrRNA gene. ILO 464 is complementary to the non-coding strand approximately 140 bp downstream of the 5' end of the large subunit (fig. 2.1) (ILO 464 is the reverse complement of primer ILO 465, which was used to amplify LSU-1).

Table 2.1: Oligonucleotides used for amplification of rRNA genes

Primer	Length (bp)	GC content	Strand	T _m *(°C)	Sequence 5' - 3'	Remarks/Reference
A	35	19	+	69.0	CCG AAT TCG TCG ACA ACC TGG TTG ATC CTG CCA GT	For use with primer B to amplify SSUrRNA gene (Sogin, 1990)
B	39	22	-	71.8	CCC GGG ATC CAA GCT TGA TCC TTC TGC AGG TTC ACC TAC	For use with primer A to amplify SSUrRNA gene (Sogin, 1990)
ILO 466	22	11	+	71.0	GGG AAC GTC TAG GGA AGT TTT G	For use with ILO 464 to amplify internal transcribed spacer (Kibe, <i>et al.</i> 1994)
ILO 464	25	11	-	70.7	CCG TTG GCA AAT TCA ACG GAT TTT C	For use with ILO 466 to amplify internal transcribed spacer (Kibe, <i>et al.</i> 1994)
ILO 465	25	11	+	70.7	GAA AAT CCG TTG AAT TTG CCA ACG G	For use with ILO 467 to amplify 5' half of LSUrRNA gene. Reverse complement of ILO 464
ILO 467	25	12	-	72.4	TGC GTC GAG AAG TTC ACT TGT GTT G	For use with ILO 465 to amplify 5' half of LSUrRNA gene
NC1	23	14	+	75.3	CGC CAC GTT AAC TGC GTG TGA GG	For use with NC2 to amplify 3' half of LSUrRNA gene
NC2	25	15	-	77.3	GAG CAC CTC GGG TAG AAT CTC AGC G	For use with NC1 to amplify 3' half of LSUrRNA gene

*T_m: the temperature at which 50% of the probe / target DNA duplexes are dissociated. See Appendix C.4 for calculation of dissociation temperatures.

with 40 ml of 0.1% (v/v) nonidet P40 in a 50 ml polypropylene tube, and the cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 1600g for 20 minutes. The pelleted cells were lysed in 5 ml of lysis buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl pH8.0, 10 mM NaCl, 10 mM EDTA, 1% w/v SDS] at 70°C for five minutes. Most of the protein was degraded initially by incubation at 37°C overnight, with proteinase K (Boehringer Mannheim) added to the mixture to a final concentration of 0.1 mg/ml. After the addition of 1 ml of ANB [10 mM sodium acetate, 0.1 M sodium chloride, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5% SDS], residual proteins were removed by extraction with phenol and chloroform (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) (Appendix C.1.1). DNA was recovered by precipitation with sodium acetate and ethanol (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989) (Appendix C.1.2.1) and dissolved in 300-500 µl of TE (Appendix B). The concentration of the purified DNA was determined spectrophotometrically (Appendix C.2.1).

2.2.3 Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification of rRNA genes

The polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (Saiki *et al.* 1988) was used to amplify the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 rRNA transcription unit from the mixture of bovine and parasite DNA extracted from cell culture. Oligonucleotide primers were synthesized by the Biochemistry Department, University of Cape Town.

2.2.3.1 Primers for amplification of the small subunit

Primers A and B, designed to amplify and clone eukaryotic 16S-like rRNA genes (Medlin *et al.*, 1988; Sogin, 1990), were used to amplify the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 SSUrRNA gene. Primer A anneals to the coding strand at the 5' end of the small subunit, while primer B is complementary to the non-coding strand at the 3' terminus (fig. 2.1). Primer A contains *Eco* RI and *Sal* I restriction sites; primer B includes sites for *Sma* I, *Bam* HI, *Hind* III and *Pst* I. Details of PCR primers are in table 2.1.

genetic studies (reviewed in Hillis and Dixon, 1991). It therefore seemed likely that differences between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* might lie within a variable region of the LSUrRNA gene, or in the ITS. Most of the sequence of the *T. p. parva* rRNA transcription unit (including the SSUrRNA and LSUrRNA genes and the ITS) has recently been obtained (Kibe *et al.*, 1994); this provides a basis for the comparison of new *T. parva* rRNA sequences.

In this chapter, I describe the sequencing of the transcription unit of the cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite.

2.2 Materials and methods

2.2.1 Parasites

T. p. lawrencei clone /344/G5/F5/E8, which causes classical Corridor disease in cattle, was obtained from workers at ILRAD, Kenya (S. Morzaria, P. Spooner and T. Dolan, pers. comm.; Morzaria *et al.*, 1995). It was cloned from a *T. parva* stock isolated from a naturally infected buffalo (7014) in the Nanyuki area, Kenya (Kariuki, *et al.*, 1990; Morzaria *et al.*, 1990).

T. p. parva Muguga LN/MI/1 was used as a positive control in PCRs. The *T. p. parva* Muguga stock was isolated from Kiambu district, Kenya (Brocklesby *et al.*, 1961), and causes East Coast fever. Muguga LN/MI/1 was obtained from schizont-infected lymph node material from a bovine infected at ILRAD with *T. p. parva* Muguga (T. Dolan, pers. comm.).

2.2.2 DNA extraction

Genomic DNA, which includes both bovine and *T. p. lawrencei* DNA, was extracted from schizont-infected lymphoblastoid cell cultures. Ten ml of culture was washed

Species-specific variations found in rRNA genes, together with the abundance of ribosomes (and therefore rRNA) in cells, can be used to develop very specific and sensitive probes. This technique has been successfully applied in distinguishing between species and strains of various Apicomplexan parasites, e.g. *Plasmodium* (Waters and McCutchan, 1989), *Babesia* (Dalrymple, 1990; Persing *et al.*, 1992; Allsopp, 1994) and *Theileria* (Allsopp *et al.*, 1993; Allsopp, 1994).

Allsopp *et al.* (1993) sequenced a hypervariable region of the small subunit rRNA (SSUrRNA) gene from various *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle and buffalo, from *T. annulata*, *T. mutans*, *T. buffeli* and *T. taurotragi* samples, and also from an unknown cloned parasite from a buffalo in Kenya which was designated *Theileria* sp. (buffalo). Oligonucleotides were designed for use as probes to distinguish between these six species. The *T. parva* probe did not distinguish between *T. p. bovis* (Boleni), *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* (Hluhluwe 3) - the variable region of their SSUrRNA gene sequences was identical. The full length SSUrRNA gene sequence of a cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite had not been obtained when this work began, although it seemed likely that it would be identical. It was necessary, however, to confirm this experimentally.

Assuming that the SSUrRNA sequences of the two parasites were found to be identical, we would need to look for a region of greater variability in order to distinguish *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* parasites. There is a great deal more variation in the expansion segments or divergent (D) domains of large subunit rRNA (LSUrRNA) genes (Noller, 1984; Hillis and Dixon, 1991) and it has recently been shown that improved discrimination between different *Theileria* species can be obtained using oligonucleotide probes derived from LSurRNA sequences (Bishop *et al.*, 1995). In addition, ITS regions, which are non-coding spacer regions under low structural and functional constraint, accumulate mutations at a higher rate and are consequently more variable than rRNA gene coding regions. Variations in ITS regions have been used to identify species or strains, and as markers in population

by the ITS1 and the ITS2; finally there is the large subunit rRNA gene. The transcription unit is transcribed as a single precursor RNA molecule (45S); before leaving the nucleus the primary transcript is cleaved to release the individual rRNA molecules. The leader and most of the ITS regions are degraded to nucleotides in the nucleus.

2.1.3 Using rRNA genes to distinguish between closely related species

Nucleotide sequence analyses of both the small and large subunit rRNAs have shown that parts of the sequences are highly conserved between all organisms, particularly in the regions which determine the secondary structural core of the molecule (Gerbi, 1986). The features of rRNA structure that have been conserved in evolution are presumably needed for rRNA function in the ribosome; any changes which deleteriously affect this function would be harmful and selected against. Evolutionarily conserved segments within the rRNAs of many different organisms are correlated with important functions of ribosomes, including sequences important for interactions with tRNA and mRNA, and ribosomal subunit association. Other regions of the rRNA molecule which are not under such constraints are variable. It is precisely these characteristics that make rRNAs good candidates for a number of applications, including phylogenetic studies and the development of species-specific probes. Small subunit ribosomal RNA (SSUrRNA) genes have been used in numerous evolutionary studies of many different organisms, resulting in a great deal of information on the sequences of ribosomal RNAs. Phylogenetically ordered alignments of both large and small subunit rRNA sequences are available from the Ribosomal Database Project (Maidak *et al.*, 1996). A new rRNA sequence can be compared to existing sequences to identify homologies with other organisms and to locate conserved and variable regions within the molecule for the development of amplification oligonucleotides and characterisation probes.

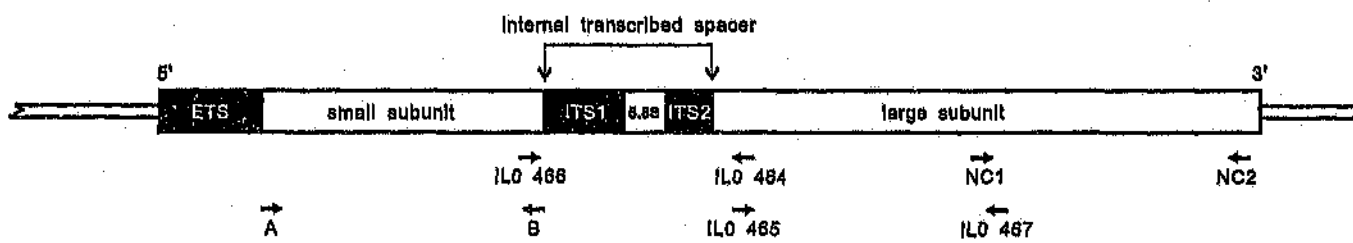


Fig. 2.1: Structure of the *T. parva* ribosomal RNA transcription unit, showing rRNA coding regions (open bars) and transcribed spacers (solid bars). ETS: external transcribed spacer. ITS: internal transcribed spacer. Arrows indicate approximate positions of primers used to amplify rRNA genes.

CHAPTER 2: SEQUENCE OF THE RIBOSOMAL RNA TRANSCRIPTION UNIT OF A CLONED *T. P. LAWRENCEI* PARASITE

2.1 Introduction

2.1.1 Ribosomes and ribosomal RNA genes

Ribosomes are complex ribonucleoprotein organelles, responsible for translating the information encoded by messenger RNA and synthesising proteins (Alberts *et al.*, 1989). The structure of ribosomes is similar in prokaryotes and eukaryotes, and comprises a small and a large subunit which consist of ribosomal RNA (rRNA) and protein molecules. Because the different rRNA species were initially separated by density gradient centrifugation, they are referred to by their sedimentation coefficients measured in Svedberg units (S). In eukaryotes, the small subunit of the ribosome is made up of 17S or 18S rRNA and a number of proteins. The large subunit consists of three rRNA molecules, the 5S, 5.8S and 26S or 28S, and a number of proteins.

2.1.2 Organisation of rRNA genes

The general pattern of rRNA gene organisation is identical in most eukaryotes. Multiple copies of the genes coding for rRNA are organised in a tandemly arranged series (Long and Dawid, 1980). The repeating units which make up the tandem clusters can be divided into the transcription unit, which is transcribed into rRNA, and the non-transcribed spacer, which separates transcription units. The transcription unit (fig. 2.1) is made up as follows: firstly there is a 5' leader sequence, the external transcribed spacer (ETS); this is followed by the small subunit rRNA gene; thirdly we find the internal transcribed spacer (ITS), which contains the 5.8S gene flanked

SSUrRNA sequence analysis can be used as a very effective tool to elucidate phylogenetic relationships between organisms, but this technique cannot always be used to distinguish between species. Therefore, although the SSUrRNA genes of *T. p. parva* Muguga and the cloned *T. p. lawrenci* 7344 are identical, this does not necessarily mean that they are the same species. The sequence similarities between the SSUrRNA and LSUrRNA genes of *T. p. parva* Muguga and *T. p. lawrenci* 7344 do, however, indicate that these two organisms are very closely related.

2.3.2.2 *The internal transcribed spacer*

The sizes of the two ITS sequences from the 3' end of the SSU to the putative 5' end of the LSU were 1120 bp and 1070 bp. These sequences have been submitted to Genbank with accession numbers U03601 (ITS-L) and U03602 (ITS-S). There were three regions of variability between the two sequences, located just downstream of the SSUrRNA gene and on either side of the 5.8S gene. Deletions, insertions and substitutions were all found, and both sequences differed from the *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda ITS sequences (Kibe *et al.*, 1994), although ITS-S tended to be more similar to these than ITS-L. The ITS was the first region in the *T. p. lawrenci* and *T. p. parva* rRNA transcription units in which major sequence variations were identified.

The 5.8S gene sequence was highly conserved between the two *T. p. lawrenci* 7344 rRNA units and those of *T. p. parva* Muguga and *T. p. parva* Uganda. This is different from the situation in *Plasmodium falciparum* in which four different 5.8S genes have been found (Snippen-Lentz *et al.*, 1990). Only one of these is transcribed in the erythrocytic stage of the parasite.

The presence of two polymorphic ITS sequences in the cloned *T. p. lawrenci* parasite suggests the existence of at least two rRNA coding units in *T. parva*. Kibe *et al.* (1994) showed that there were two rRNA transcription units in *T. p. parva*

Muguga LSUrRNA gene sequence have insertions of 3 and 6 bp when compared to that of *T. p. lawrenci* 7344 (fig. 2.8).

The fact that the SSUrRNA genes of *T. p. parva* Muguga and a cloned *T. p. lawrenci* are identical and their LSUrRNA genes are very similar would seem to indicate that these two organisms belong to the same species. However, although SSUrRNA sequence analysis has proven very useful for establishing phylogenetic relationships across a broad range of taxonomic levels, there are no universally applicable criteria for deciding how many sequence differences in SSUrRNA sequences are sufficient to justify establishment of a new species (Stackebrandt and Goebel, 1994). In fact, studies to date indicate that "the resolving power of this method dissipates somewhere near the species level" (Wilson, 1995). SSUrRNA sequence analyses of certain organisms fail to distinguish between recognised species; examples include *Mycobacterium avium* and *M. paratuberculosis* which have identical SSUrRNA sequences (Rogall *et al.*, 1990; Stahl and Urbance, 1990) and *Erllichia phagocytophila* and *E. equi* which have a single base pair difference in their SSUrRNA genes (Maidak *et al.*, 1996). On the other hand, unique SSUrRNA sequences have been found amongst serovars of the same species, e.g. *Francisella tularensis* (Forsman *et al.*, 1994), and in *Escherichia coli* there are five different SSUrRNA sequences with sequence differences ranging up to 1.2% (Maidak *et al.*, 1996). To further complicate the situation, more than one copy of a SSUrRNA gene can be present within the same organism, e.g. in *Halobacterium marismortui* the two rRNA copies are different for 5.1% of their sequence (Maidak *et al.*, 1996). In a recent large-scale taxonomic study of the *Mycobacteria* in which DNA-DNA hybridisation, SSUrRNA sequences, antibody binding, and chemotaxonomic and phenotypic characteristics were compared, Wayne *et al.* (1996) could identify "no single 16S rRNA interstrain nucleotide sequence difference value that unequivocally defined species boundaries".

CLUSTALV (Higgins *et al.*, 1992) was used to align sequences obtained from all *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 PCR products with the sequences of the *T. p. parva* Muguga rRNA transcription unit (Allsopp *et al.*, 1993; Kibe *et al.*, 1994; Kibe and Bishop, pers. comm.). The sequences aligned are listed in table 2.3 (p. 45). The alignment is shown in fig. 2.8 (pp. 46-56). The SSUrRNA gene is located between columns 1 and 1742. The positions of the 5.8S and LSUrRNA genes were estimated by comparison of our sequence with other 5.8S and LSUrRNA sequences, so start and end positions are approximate. The approximate location of the *T. parva* 5.8S gene (between columns 2367 and 2546 in fig. 2.8) was determined by comparison with two other protozoan 5.8S sequences, *Prorocentrum micans* (Maroteaux *et al.*, 1985) and *Giardia ardeae* (van Keulen *et al.*, 1991a; 1991b). The estimated start of the 5.8S gene was 14 nucleotides upstream of the highly conserved sequence, GGAT. All known 5.8S rRNA sequences begin 14 to 18 bp upstream of this sequence (Nazar, 1984). Sequence homology with two other protozoan LSUrRNA sequences, *Tetrahymena pyriformis* (Engberg *et al.*, 1990) and *Prorocentrum micans* (Lenaers *et al.*, 1989), allowed a reasonable estimate of the 5' end of the *T. parva* LSUrRNA gene (column 2929 in fig. 2.8), but the position of the 3' terminus was more difficult to determine due to decreased sequence homology in this region.

2.3.2.1 The small and large subunits

The *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 SSUrRNA gene sequence was 1741 bp in length and was identical to that of *T. p. parva* Muguga (fig 2.8). Although the *T. p. parva* Muguga SSUrRNA gene has previously been sequenced (Allsopp *et al.*, 1993; Allsopp, 1994), this represents the first *T. p. lawrencei* SSUrRNA gene sequence, as a cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite had not previously been available.

There were only minor sequence differences between the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and *T. p. parva* Muguga LSUrRNA gene sequences. Two regions in the *T. p. parva*

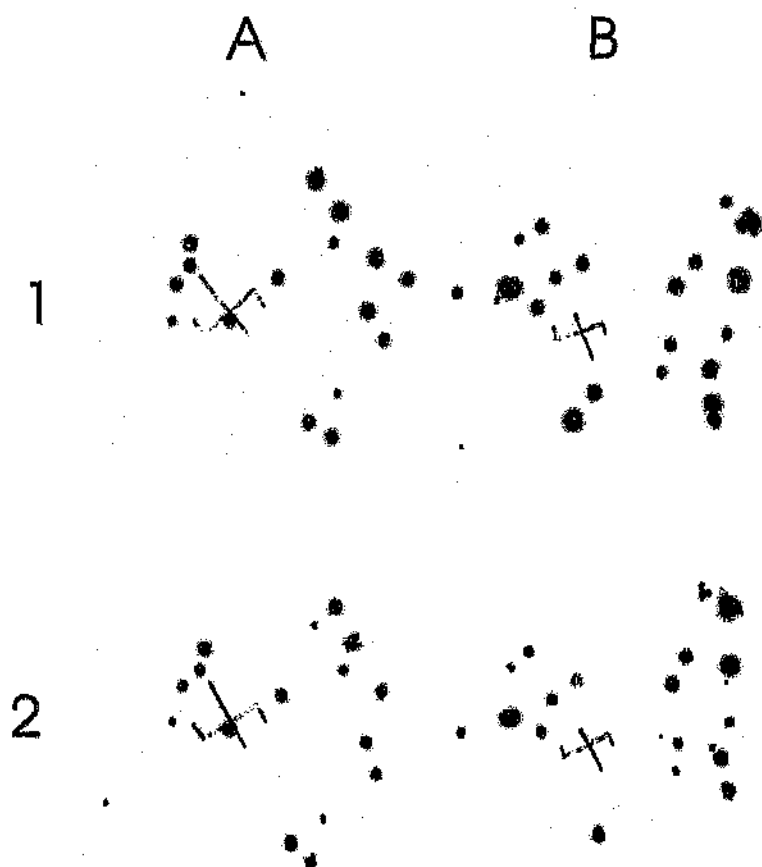


Figure 2.7: Screening of recombinant M13 plaques for M13 clones containing LSU-1 insert. Plaques were lifted in duplicate onto Hybond N+ filters. Duplicate plaque lifts (1 and 2) were from two plates (A and B) which contained 42 and 48 clear plaques respectively. LSU-1 PCR product was labelled using the Multiprime DNA labelling kit (Amersham) and used as a probe to identify 16 (plate A) and 21 (plate B) M13 plaques containing LSU-1 inserts. Plaques which were detected by the probe on both filters were picked for sequencing.

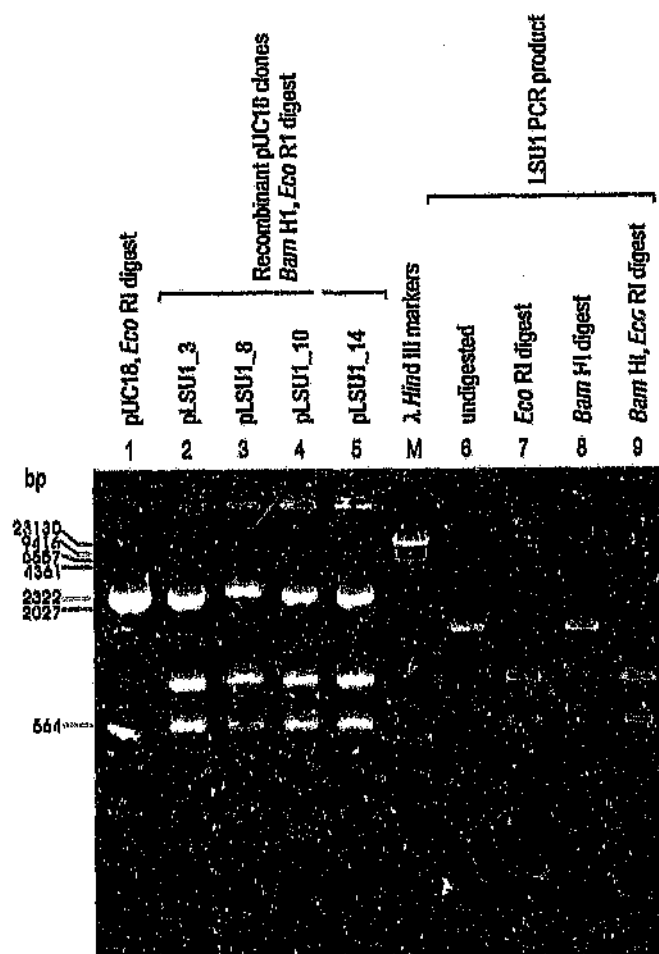


Figure 2.6:

Recombinant pUC18 clones containing the LSU-1 PCR product. PCR products were end-filled and kinased and ligated into *Sma* I-cut pUC18. Recombinant clones were digested with *Bam* HI and *Eco* RI to ensure that they contained the correct insert (lanes 2-5). The LSU-1 PCR product (lane 6) contained no *Bam* HI sites (lane 8) but two *Eco* RI sites (lane 9). λ *Hind* III molecular weight markers (lane M) were used to estimate the size of the PCR products.

Recombinant pUC18 clones of the LSU-1 amplification product are shown in fig. 2.6 (lanes 2-5).

Random DNA fragments generated by sonication were subcloned into M13mp18 for sequencing. The sonicate comprises rRNA insert and pUC18 fragments in a ratio of approximately 1:2 (the inserts ranged in size from 1.2 - 1.8 kbp, pUC18 is 2.69 kbp). Therefore, approximately two thirds of recombinant M13 plaques obtained would contain pUC18 fragments. It was thus necessary to screen recombinant plaques to select only those that had rRNA inserts. PCR products were radio-labelled and used to probe plaque lifts of recombinant M13 clones. Positive recombinant plaques detected by radiolabelled LSU-1 amplification product are illustrated in fig. 2.7. These plaques were picked for sequencing.

2.3.2 Sequence of the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 transcription unit

The sequence of each PCR product was obtained at least once on each strand. The lengths of the consensus sequences obtained for each portion of the rDNA unit and the average number of gel characters per consensus character are shown in table 2.2.

Table 2.2: Sequence details of the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 rRNA transcription unit obtained from cloned PCR products.

Sequence	Amplification primers	Total length (bp)	Average number of gel characters per consensus character
SSI	A & B	1741	2.86
LSU-1	IL0 465 & IL0 467	1564	6.07
LSU-2	NC1 & NC2	1761	5.30
ITS-S	IL0 466 & IL0 464	1262	7.28
ITS-L	IL0 466 & IL0 464	1315	7.06

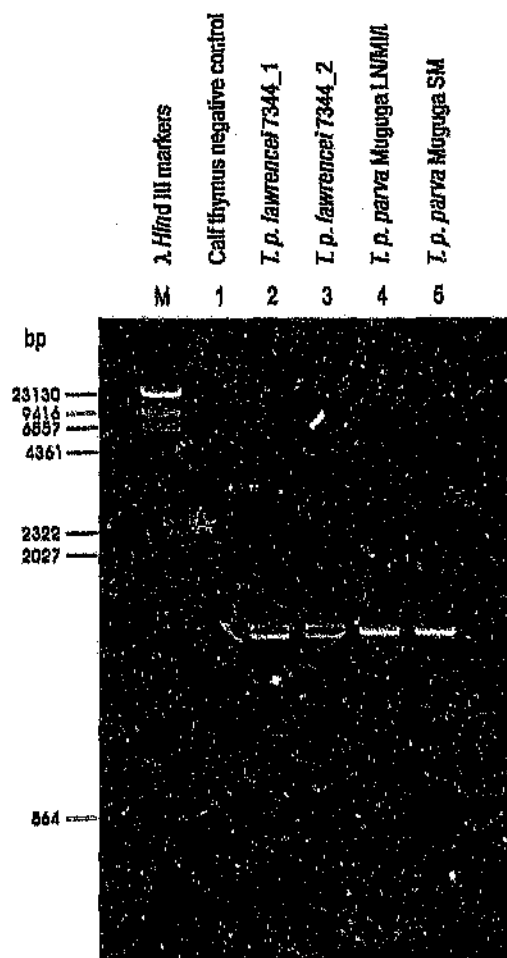


Figure 2.5:

Two ITS PCR products were generated from *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 (Lanes 2 and 3) with primers ILO 466 and ILO 464. Only one ITS PCR product was obtained from *T. p. parva* Muguga (lanes 4 and 5). Lane 1: calf thymus negative control reaction. λ Hind III molecular weight markers (lane M) were used to estimate the size of the PCR products.

NC1 and NC2 amplified approximately 1.8 kbp at the 3' terminus (fig. 2.4, Panel C, lane 1). A single *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 rRNA amplification product was obtained with each set of primers. The *T. p. parva* Muguga positive control sample yielded very similar products (fig. 2.4, Panels B and C, lane 2). No amplification product was obtained in either of the bovine negative control reactions (fig. 2.4, Panels B and C, lane 3).

Two ITS amplification products differing by approximately 50 bp were obtained from *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 (Fig. 2.5, lanes 2 and 3). The longer product was approximately 1.3 kbp and was designated ITS-L; the shorter one was approximately 1.25 kbp in length and was designated ITS-S. *T. p. parva* positive control samples yielded a single PCR product (lanes 4 and 5). No amplification product was obtained in the bovine negative control reaction (lane 1).

Shotgun cloning and sequencing of randomly-generated DNA fragments is a quick and efficient method of gathering sequence information (Bankier *et al.*, 1987). A linear DNA fragment is not randomly sheared by sonication as the centre of the molecule experiences the maximum shear energy; linear fragments tend to be halved and subfragments halved again. To increase the random nature of the process, DNA must be in a circular form for sonication. Thus, as sonication was used to shear DNA in this study, the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS and LSUrRNA PCR products were initially cloned into pUC18 and the circular recombinant plasmids were sonicated.

Taq DNA polymerase preferentially adds a single adenosine nucleotide to the 3' ends of the double stranded DNA molecules that it produces during a PCR (Clark, 1988). These 3' overhangs had to be filled in and the ends of the molecules kinased before they could be cloned into *Sma* I-cut pUC18 (the 3' A overhang produced by *Taq* polymerase was later utilised for direct cloning of PCR products into a new generation of T-vectors which became available, as described in Chapters 3 and 4).

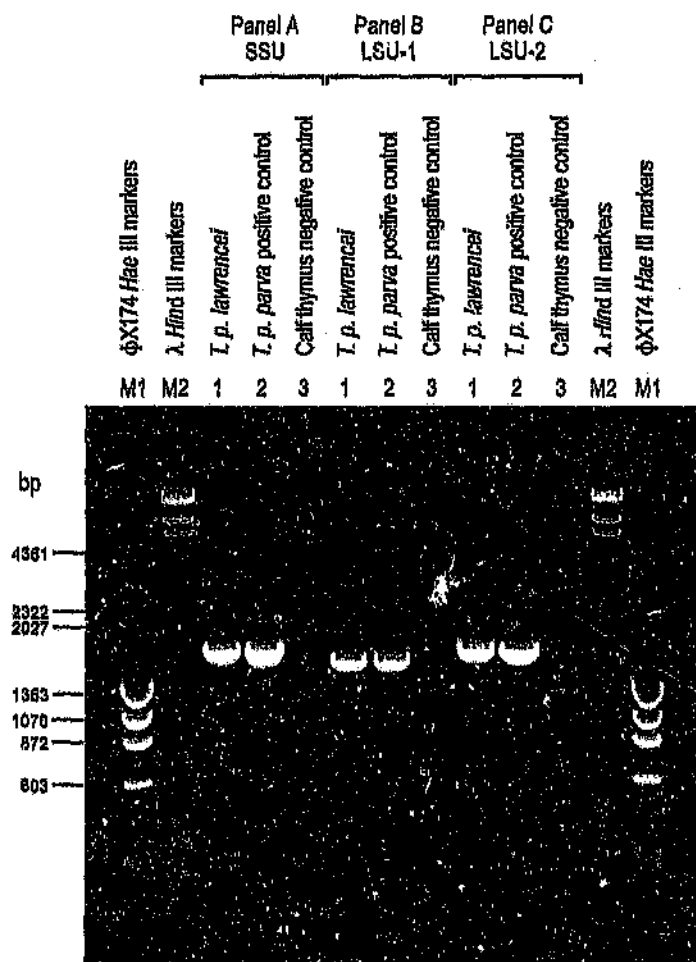


Figure 2.4:

PCR products of *T. p. lawrencel* 7344 rRNA genes (lane 1, panels A, B and C). Panel A: SSUrRNA gene amplified with primers A and B. Panel B: 5' half of the LSUrRNA gene (LSU-1) amplified with primers ILO 465 and ILO 467. Panel C: 3' half of the LSUrRNA gene (LSU-2) amplified with primers NC1 and NC2, respectively. Positive *T. p. parva* Muguga (lane 2, panels A, B and C) and negative calf thymus (lane 3, panels A, B and C) controls were included with each PCR performed. φX174 *tae* III (lanes M1) and λ *Hind* III (lanes M2) molecular weight markers were used to estimate the size of the PCR products.

In order to eliminate the possibility of obtaining sequence errors originating early in any one of the reactions, 3-6 clones in each orientation were sequenced, and a consensus sequence determined. This eliminated minor sequence heterogeneities resulting from *Taq* polymerase errors as well as from individual variation between parasites. The sequencing of more than one clone also allowed for detection of heterogeneous copies of the gene.

2.3.1.1 *Amplification and cloning of the SSUrRNA gene of T. p. lawrencei 7344*

Primers A and B specifically amplified the SSUrRNA genes of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and *T. p. parva* Muguga (fig. 2.4, Panel A, lanes 1 and 2, respectively) from the mixture of bovine and parasite DNA extracted from cell culture. Bovine SSUrRNA genes did not amplify (fig. 2.4, Panel A, lane 3), indicating that there are sufficient mismatches between the sequences of 16S-like genes and mammalian 18S rRNA genes at the primer sites to prevent priming on the bovine rRNA transcription unit. The *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 sample yielded a single amplification product of approximately 1.8 kbp (fig. 2.4, Panel A, lane 1); this size corresponds closely with that obtained from the *T. p. parva* Muguga positive control (fig. 2.4, Panel A, lane 2).

The *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 SSUrRNA gene contained *Hind* III and *Sma* I restriction enzyme sites; enzymes which did not cut the PCR product internally, *Eco* RI and *Bam* HI, were therefore chosen for cloning. Eight SSUrRNA clones were pooled and sequenced in both orientations.

2.3.1.2 *Amplification and cloning of the LSUrRNA gene and the ITS of T. p. lawrencei 7344*

Primers ILO 465 and ILO 467 specifically amplified approximately 1.6 kbp of the 5' end of the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 LSUrRNA gene (fig. 2.4, Panel B, lane 1); primers

2.2.6.2 *LSUrRNA and ITS templates*

The M13 -20 forward sequencing primer was used to sequence 48 random clones for LSU-1, 61 clones for LSU-2, 37 for ITS-S and 38 for ITS-L.

2.2.6.3 *Sequence compilation and manipulation*

Sequences were read using a Graf/Bur MarkII sonic digitiser and the READGEL program (D. Judge, Department of Biochemistry, University of Cambridge, pers. comm.). Sequences were assembled and edited using the Staden-Plus Program Package (Amersham), and aligned using CLUSTALV (Higgins *et al.*, 1992).

2.3 Results and discussion

2.3.1 The need to amplify parasite rRNA genes

It is difficult to obtain *T. p. lawrencei* DNA free from host DNA. With other theilerias and *T. p. parva* it is possible to extract substantially pure parasite DNA from preparations of piroplasms. However, *T. p. lawrencei* produces very low piroplasm parasitaemias and it is therefore not possible to purify enough piroplasms to extract DNA. The polymerase chain reaction was therefore utilised to amplify *T. p. lawrencei* SSUrRNA and LSUrRNA genes specifically from the mixture of bovine and parasite DNA extracted from cell culture.

Taq polymerase has an error rate of approximately 1.0×10^{-4} errors per base pair per cycle, including both base substitutions and frameshift mutations (Tindall and Kunkel, 1988; Keohavang and Thilly, 1989; Carliello *et al.*, 1991; Ling *et al.*, 1991; Lundberg *et al.*, 1991; Barnes, 1992). Therefore, when sequencing DNA obtained by means of PCR, it is necessary to sequence a number of clones to detect nucleotide misincorporations by *Taq* polymerase. Products from a number of PCRs were pooled

separated out on a 0.8% agarose/TBE gel with ϕ X174 *Hae* III size markers (New England Biolabs). The smear between 300 and 800 bp was excised and gel-purified as described in Appendix C.7.1.

2.2.5.3 Preparation of recombinant M13 subclones

The ends of the DNA fragments obtained by sonication were repaired and kinased (Appendix C.6), ligated into *Sma* I-cut and dephosphorylated M13mp18 and transformed into competent *E. coli* TG1 cells (Appendix C.8). The recombinant plaques were screened to select only those that had rRNA inserts. Plaques were lifted onto Hybond N+ (Amersham) filters (Appendix C.10.1). The Multiprime DNA labelling kit (Amersham) was used to label the LSU-1, LSU-2, ITS-S and ITS-L PCR products (Appendix C.11.1) and recombinant plaques were identified by hybridising these probes with DNA immobilized on the filters (Appendix C.10.2). Recombinant phage plaques were picked and single-stranded templates were prepared for sequencing as described in Appendix C.12.1.1.

2.2.6 Sequencing

The dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977) was used to sequence single stranded templates as described in Appendix C.12.1. A number of clones in each orientation were sequenced to obtain a consensus.

2.2.6.1 SSUrRNA templates

Aliquots of eight single-stranded templates were pooled and 5 μ l aliquots of this pool were used in annealing reactions. The M13 -20 forward primer (Messing, 1983) and a series of 5 primers for each strand (Elwood *et al.*, 1985) were used to sequence the full length SSUrRNA gene in both directions.

5261 5261 5271 5281 5291 5301 5311 5321 5331 5341 5351 5361 5371 5381 5391 5400

Tpp_SSU L02366 1742
Tpp_SSU L28999 1806
Tpp_Hug ITS L26331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 1336
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Tpp_LSU_Link 185
Tpp_LSU_3' L28990 YCCGTATGTATCATCTAGCGAAACACAGCCAAAGGAAACGGCTTGGCAAAATCAACGGGAAAGAAAGACCTGTTGAGCTTCACCTCTATCTCGGCTTTGTGAACGACTTGAGGGGTGTAGGATAAGTGGAGCTCCGGCGACAGTAA 1361
Tpi_SSU 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_LSU_1 (5' end) 1564
Tpi_LSU_2 (3' end) TCCGTATGTATCATCTAGCGAAACACAGCCAAAGGAAACGGCTTGGCAAATCAACGGGAAAGAAAGACCTGTTGAGCTTCACCTCTATCTCGGCTTTGTGAACGACTTGAGGGGTGTAGGATAAGTGGAGCTCCGGCGACAGTAA 928

5401 5411 5421 5431 5441 5451 5461 5471 5481 5491 5501 5511 5521 5531 5541 5550

Tpp_SSU L02366 1742
Tpp_SSU L28999 1806
Tpp_Hug ITS L26331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 1336
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Tpp_LSU_Link 185
Tpp_LSU_3' L28990 ATACCACTACTCTGTATGTTTACTTATTCGTATTAAGACTTGGCTTCGCCATGTTTTGCACAAGGCTCTGCTGATTAAACGGGAAAGACATAGCCAGGTGGGAGTTTGGCTGGGCGGTACATCTGTTAAAGATAACACA 1611
Tpi_SSU 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_LSU_1 (5' end) 1564
Tpi_LSU_2 (3' end) ATACCACTACTCTGTATGTTTACTTATTCGTATTAAGACTTGGCTTCGCCATGTTTTGCACAAGGCTCTGCTGATTAAACGGGAAAGACATAGCCAGGTGGGAGTTTGGCTGGGCGGTACATCTGTTAAAGATAACACA 1076

5551 5561 5571 5581 5591 5601 5611 5621 5631 5641 5651 5661 5671 5681 5691 5700

Tpp_SSU L02366 1742
Tpp_SSU L28999 1806
Tpp_Hug ITS L26331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 1336
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Tpp_LSU_Link 185
Tpp_LSU_3' L28990 GGTGTCCCAAGGCAACTCAATGAGGACAGAAATCTCATGTTGACCAAAAGGGGAAAGTTCGGCTGATTGATTTCAGTACAAATACAAACTGTGAAAGCATGCGCTATCGATCCITTTGAGTCTGTAAAGATATACAGCTAGAGGTGT 1461
Tpi_SSU 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_LSU_1 (5' end) 1564
Tpi_LSU_2 (3' end) GGTGTCCCAAGGCAACTCAATGAGGACAGAAATCTCATGTTGACCAAAAGGGGAAAGTTCGGCTGATTGATTTCAGTACAAATACAAACTGTGAAAGCATGCGCTATCGATCCITTTGAGTCTGTAAAGATATACAGCTAGAGGTGT 1226

5701 5711 5721 5731 5741 5751 5761 5771 5781 5791 5801 5811 5821 5831 5841 5850

Tpp_SSU L02366 1742
Tpp_SSU L28999 1806
Tpp_Hug ITS L26331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 1336
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Tpp_LSU_Link 185
Tpp_LSU_3' L28990 CAGAAAAGTTACACAGGATTAAGTGGCTTGTGGAGCCAAAGGTTTCATAGCGAGTTCCTTTTATGCTCTGATGTCGGCTCTCTATCATTTGATGAGATGAGAAATCTCAAAAGTGTGATTTGTCAGCGCTAATAGGAAAGGTGAG 1811
Tpi_SSU 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_LSU_1 (5' end) 1564
Tpi_LSU_2 (3' end) CAGAAAAGTTACACAGGATTAAGTGGCTTGTGGAGCCAAAGGTTTCATAGCGAGTTCCTTTTATGCTCTGATGTCGGCTCTCTATCATTTGATGAGATGAGAAATCTCAAAAGTGTGATTTGTCAGCGCTAATAGGAAAGGTGAG 1376

Figure 2.8 continued, page 10 of 11.

	4651	4661	4671	4681	4691	4701	4711	4721	4731	4741	4751	4761	4771	4781	4791	4800	
Tpp_S5U L02308	.....															1742	
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....															1808	
Tpp_Hu9 ITS L26331	.....															1276	
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....															1338	
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036	.....															1021	
Tpp_LSU link	.....															185	
Tpp_LSU_3' L28998	TATCTGCGATAGGACTCTGTCTGGAATAGCATCTGACTTTCCGGGTGTCTGTGCGCCACGACTGTCCGTGAAAAGGGAAGGGAACATTGTTATTGCGACCCCGTCCGTACCTATATCCGCATGAGTCTCCAAAGTTAGCAAG															701	
Tpl_S5U	.....															1741	
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....															1316	
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....															1262	
Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end)	.....															1564	
Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end)	TATCTGCGATAGGACTC-GTCTGGAATAGCACTGACTTTCCGGGTGTCTGTGCGCCACGACTGTCCGTGAAAAGGGAAGGGAACATTGTTATTGCGACCCCGTCCGTACCTATATCCGCATGAGTCTCCAAAGTTAGCAAG															328	

	4801	4811	4821	4831	4841	4851	4861	4871	4881	4891	4901	4911	4921	4931	4941	4950	
Tpp_S5U L02308	.....															1742	
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....															1808	
Tpp_Hu9 ITS L26331	.....															1276	
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....															1338	
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036	.....															1021	
Tpp_LSU link	.....															185	
Tpp_LSU_3' L28998	CTCTGCTGATAGAAATAGGTAGATAGGGAAGTCCGCAAAATGGATCCGTAACCTTCGGGACAAGGATTGGCTCTGAGGCGCGGAGCATGGGCGCTTGGCTTTCTGAGCGCTTTGTTGGCTGGTTGCCGTAAGGTTTCCG															911	
Tpl_S5U	.....															1741	
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....															1316	
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....															1262	
Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end)	.....															1564	
Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end)	CTCTGCTGATAGAAATAGGTAGATAGGGAAGTCCGCAAAATGGATCCGTAACCTTCGGGACAAGGATTGGCTCTGAGGCGCGGAGCATGGGCGCTTGGCTTTCTGAGCGCTTTGTTGGCTGGTTGCCGTAAGGTTTCCG															478	

	4951	4961	4971	4981	4991	5001	5011	5021	5031	5041	5051	5061	5071	5081	5091	5100	
Tpp_S5U L02308	.....															1742	
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....															1808	
Tpp_Hu9 ITS L26331	.....															1276	
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....															1338	
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036	.....															1021	
Tpp_LSU link	.....															185	
Tpp_LSU_3' L28998	ACTTGGATGCGGCTCTGATATTTCGCGGCGGTTGGCTCGCCTTCCGAGCTGTATGTGACGG-TAAGTCAGAACTGGAGCGGAGCAAGGGAATCCGACTGTTTAATTAACATATGCAATTCGATGCTTGAAGAGGTTTGACGCAATG															1061	
Tpl_S5U	.....															1741	
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....															1316	
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....															1262	
Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end)	.....															1564	
Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end)	ACTTGGATGCGGCTCTGATATTTCGCGGCGGTTGGCTCGCCTTCCGAGCTGTATGTGACGG-TAAGTCAGAACTGGAGCGGAGCAAGGGAATCCGACTGTTTAATTAACATATGCAATTCGATGCTTGAAGAGGTTTGACGCAATG															827	

	5101	5111	5121	5131	5141	5151	5161	5171	5181	5191	5201	5211	5221	5231	5241	5250	
Tpp_S5U L02308	.....															1742	
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....															1808	
Tpp_Hu9 ITS L26331	.....															1276	
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....															1338	
Tpp_LSU_5' L28036	.....															1021	
Tpp_LSU link	.....															185	
Tpp_LSU_3' L28998	TGATTTCTGCCAGTCTCTGAATGTCAAAGTGTGAATTAACCAAGCGCGGTAAACGCGCGGAGTAAGTATGAGTCTGTAAAGTACGCAATCCCTCCTCATCTAATTAAGTACGCGCATGAATGAATTAACGAGATTCCGACTG															1211	
Tpl_S5U	.....															1741	
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....															1316	
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....															1262	
Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end)	.....															1564	
Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end)	TGATTTCTGCCAGTCTCTGAATGTCAAAGTGTGAATTAACCAAGCGCGGTAAACGCGCGGAGTAAGTATGAGTCTGTAAAGTACGCAATCCCTCCTCATCTAATTAAGTACGCGCATGAATGAATTAACGAGATTCCGACTG															777	

Figure 2.8 continued, page 9 of 14.

4061 4081 4071 4081 4091 4101 4111 4121 4131 4141 4161 4161 4171 4181 4191 4200

Ypp_S5U L02366 1742
Ypp_S5U L28999 1805
Ypp_Mup ITS L26331 1276
Ypp_Ug ITS L26332 1330
Ypp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Ypp_LSU_Link 105
Ypp_LSU_3' L28998 162
Ypp_LSU_1 (5' end) 1741
Ypp_LSU_2 (3' end) 1316
..... 1282
..... 1178
..... 0

4201 4211 4221 4231 4241 4251 4261 4271 4281 4291 4301 4311 4321 4331 4341 4350

Ypp_S5U L02366 1742
Ypp_S5U L28999 1805
Ypp_Mup ITS L26331 1276
Ypp_Ug ITS L26332 1330
Ypp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Ypp_LSU_Link 105
Ypp_LSU_3' L28998 162
Ypp_LSU_1 (5' end) 1741
Ypp_LSU_2 (3' end) 1316
..... 1282
..... 1320
..... 0

4361 4361 4371 4381 4391 4401 4411 4421 4431 4441 4451 4461 4471 4481 4491 4500

Ypp_S5U L02366 1742
Ypp_S5U L28999 1805
Ypp_Mup ITS L26331 1276
Ypp_Ug ITS L26332 1330
Ypp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Ypp_LSU_Link 105
Ypp_LSU_3' L28998 162
Ypp_LSU_1 (5' end) 1741
Ypp_LSU_2 (3' end) 1316
..... 1282
..... 1470
..... 30

4501 4511 4521 4531 4541 4551 4561 4571 4581 4591 4601 4611 4621 4631 4641 4650

Ypp_S5U L02366 1742
Ypp_S5U L28999 1805
Ypp_Mup ITS L26331 1276
Ypp_Ug ITS L26332 1330
Ypp_LSU_5' L28036 1021
Ypp_LSU_Link 105
Ypp_LSU_3' L28998 162
Ypp_LSU_1 (5' end) 1741
Ypp_LSU_2 (3' end) 1316
..... 1282
..... 1854
..... 179

Figure 2.8 continued, page 8 of 11.

3461 3481 3471 3491 3491 3501 3511 3521 3531 3541 3551 3561 3571 3581 3591 3600

Tpp_S5U L02366 1742
Tpp_S5U L28999 1808
Tpp_Hug ITS L28331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L28332 1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28036 GACTAGCAGATTCCAGACTCTACAGCCTCTCCCGATGTAAATACCTATTACATTTGGGTATGCTCCGACTGGAGCCTCCCTGCTCTGAGTACATGTTCCAACTGACTCGTCTTGAACACGAGCCAAAGATGTAAACATCTGTGCAAG 730
Tpp_L5U_1' link 0
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998 0
Tpi_S5U 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_L5U_1 (5' end) GACTAGCAGATTCCAGACTCTACAGCCTCTCCCGATGTAAATACCTATTAA GGTATGGTCCGACTGAGTCTCCCTGCTCTGAGTACATGTTCCAACTGACTCGTCTTGAACACGAGCCAAAGATGTAAACATCTGTGCAAG 501
Tpi_L5U_2 (3' end) 0

3601 3611 3621 3631 3641 3651 3661 3671 3681 3691 3701 3711 3721 3731 3741 3750

Tpp_S5U L02366 1742
Tpp_S5U L28999 1808
Tpp_Hug ITS L28331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L28332 1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28036 TGTTTGGGTGCAAAACCCGTACGCGAAATGAAAGTGAAGCATGCGCTTGGGACTTTGTGCTGCAATTCACATGGGCGCGGTGCGCTTTGGGTGAGTTCCGAGGAGCATGTTGTTAGGACCGAAAGATGTTGAACATATGCTGAGT 800
Tpp_L5U_1' link 0
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998 0
Tpi_S5U 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_L5U_1 (5' end) TGTTTGGGTGCAAAACCCGTACGCGAAATGAAAGTGAAGCATGCGCTTGGGACTTTGTGCTGCAATTCACATGGGCGCGGTGCGCTTTGGGTGAGTTCCGAGGAGCATGTTGTTAGGACCGAAAGATGTTGAACATATGCTGAGT 728
Tpi_L5U_2 (3' end) 0

3751 3761 3771 3781 3791 3801 3811 3821 3831 3841 3851 3861 3871 3881 3891 3900

Tpp_S5U L02366 1742
Tpp_S5U L28999 1808
Tpp_Hug ITS L28331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L28332 1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28036 AGGATGAAGTCAGGCGAAAGCCTGATGAGGTCCACCGCAGTACTGACGTCAAATCGTTGCTCAAACGCTGGGTATAGGCGCGAAAGACTAATCGAACCATGTAGTACGTGTTCTTCCGAAATTTGTCTCAGATACCT AGTTTGTCTCAGATACCTGGAATTCAT 28
Tpp_L5U_1' link 0
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998 0
Tpi_S5U 1741
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1316
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1262
Tpi_L5U_1 (5' end) AGGATGAAGTCAGGCGAAAGCCTGATGAGGTCCACCGCAGTACTGACGTCAAATCGTTGCTCAAACGCTGGGTATAGGCGCGAAAGACTAATCGAACCATGTAGTACGTGTTCTTCCGAAATTTGTCTCAGATACCTGGAATTCAT 878
Tpi_L5U_2 (3' end) 0

3901 3911 3921 3931 3941 3951 3961 3971 3981 3991 4001 4011 4021 4031 4041 4050

Tpp_S5U L02366 1742
Tpp_S5U L28999 1808
Tpp_Hug ITS L28331 1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L28332 1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28036 GH-GCGTAACACTGTCTCAGTTTACCAGGTAAAGCTAATGATTAGAGGTATCGGTGGCTGTGCTGTTGACCTATTCTGAACTTTAAATGGGTAAAGNNKCGTCTGTTGCTTAACCTGAACATTGGGTTGAATGTGAATCTTARTG 177
Tpp_L5U_1' link 12
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998 1741
Tpi_S5U 1316
Tpi ITS-L U03601 1262
Tpi ITS-S U03602 1828
Tpi_L5U_1 (5' end) GGTGCTTACCACTGTCTCAGTTTACCAGGTAAAGCTAATGATTAGAGGTATCGGTGGCTGTGCTGTTGACCTATTCTGAACTTTAAAGCGGTAAAGACCCGCTGTTGCTTAACCTGAACATTGGGTTGAATGTGAATCTTARTG 1828
Tpi_L5U_2 (3' end) 0

Figure 2.8 continued, page 7 of 11.

[illegible]

Figure 2.8 continued, page 4 of 11.

461 461 471 481 491 501 511 521 531 541 551 561 571 581 591 600

Tpp_SSU L02366 AAATAAGCAATACGGGCTTAAAGTCTTGTAAATGGAATGATGGAATTTAAACCTCTCCAGAGATCAATTTGAGGCAAGTCTGGTCCAGCAGCCGGGTAAATCCAGCTCCAATAGCCTATATTAATAATTTGTCAGTTAAAAAGC 600

Tpp_SSU L28999 AAATAAGCAATACGGGCTTAAAGTCTTGTAAATGGAATGATGGAATTTAAACCTCTCCAGAGATCAATTTGAGGCAAGTCTGGTCCAGCAGCCGGGTAAATCCAGCTCCAATAGCCTATATTAATAATTTGTCAGTTAAAAAGC 628

Tpp_Mug ITS L26331 0

Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 0

Tpp_LSU_5' L20036 0

Tpp_LSU_11nk 0

Tpp_LSU_3' L28998 0

Tpl_SSU AAATAAGCAATACGGGCTTAAAGTCTTGTAAATGGAATGATGGAATTTAAACCTCTCCAGAGATCAATTTGAGGCAAGTCTGGTCCAGCAGCCGGGTAAATCCAGCTCCAATAGCCTATATTAATAATTTGTCAGTTAAAAAGC 600

Tpl ITS-L U03601 0

Tpl ITS-S U03602 0

Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end) 0

Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end) 0

601 611 621 631 641 651 661 671 681 691 701 711 721 731 741 750

Tpp_SSU L02366 TCCTAGTTGAATTTCTGCTGATCGCTTGTATCCCTTCGGGCTCTGCTGATGTCGCTTATTCGAGCAGAGTTCGCTTCTGATGTTTACTTTCAGAAATTTAGAGTCTCAAGCAGGCTTTTCCTTGAATAGTTTACATGAAA 760

Tpp_SSU L28999 TCCTAGTTGAATTTCTGCTGATCGCTTGTATCCCTTCGGGCTCTGCTGATGTCGCTTATTCGAGCAGAGTTCGCTTCTGATGTTTACTTTCAGAAATTTAGAGTCTCAAGCAGGCTTTTCCTTGAATAGTTTACATGAAA 678

Tpp_Mug ITS L26331 0

Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 0

Tpp_LSU_5' L20036 0

Tpp_LSU_11nk 0

Tpp_LSU_3' L28998 0

Tpl_SSU TCCTAGTTGAATTTCTGCTGATCGCTTGTATCCCTTCGGGCTCTGCTGATGTCGCTTATTCGAGCAGAGTTCGCTTCTGATGTTTACTTTCAGAAATTTAGAGTCTCAAGCAGGCTTTTCCTTGAATAGTTTACATGAAA 749

Tpl ITS-L U03601 0

Tpl ITS-S U03602 0

Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end) 0

Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end) 0

761 771 781 791 801 811 821 831 841 851 861 871 881 891 900

Tpp_SSU L02366 TAATAAAGTACGAGCTTGGTCTATTTTGTGTTTGTAGTACCAAGGTAATGATTAATAGGACAGTTCGGGCTTCGATTTAACTGTCAGAGGTGAATTTCTTAGATTGTTTAAAGACGAACTACTGCGAAAGCATTTCGCAAGGA 900

Tpp_SSU L28999 TAATAAAGTACGAGCTTGGTCTATTTTGTGTTTGTAGTACCAAGGTAATGATTAATAGGACAGTTCGGGCTTCGATTTAACTGTCAGAGGTGAATTTCTTAGATTGTTTAAAGACGAACTACTGCGAAAGCATTTCGCAAGGA 828

Tpp_Mug ITS L26331 0

Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 0

Tpp_LSU_5' L20036 0

Tpp_LSU_11nk 0

Tpp_LSU_3' L28998 0

Tpl_SSU TAATAAAGTACGAGCTTGGTCTATTTTGTGTTTGTAGTACCAAGGTAATGATTAATAGGACAGTTCGGGCTTCGATTTAACTGTCAGAGGTGAATTTCTTAGATTGTTTAAAGACGAACTACTGCGAAAGCATTTCGCAAGGA 899

Tpl ITS-L U03601 0

Tpl ITS-S U03602 0

Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end) 0

Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end) 0

901 911 921 931 941 951 961 971 981 991 1001 1011 1021 1031 1041 1050

Tpp_SSU L02366 TGTTTTTCATTAAATCAAGAACGAAAGTTAGGGATCGAAGACGATCAGATACCGTCGTAGTCTTAACCATAAACAATGCCGACTAGAGATTGAGAGTCTGTCAGTTTACGACTGCTTCAGCAGCTTGAAGAAATCAAAATCTTTGGGT 1050

Tpp_SSU L28999 TGTTTTTCATTAAATCAAGAACGAAAGTTAGGGATCGAAGACGATCAGATACCGTCGTAGTCTTAACCATAAACAATGCCGACTAGAGATTGAGAGTCTGTCAGTTTACGACTGCTTCAGCAGCTTGAAGAAATCAAAATCTTTGGGT 978

Tpp_Mug ITS L26331 0

Tpp_Ug ITS L26332 0

Tpp_LSU_5' L20036 0

Tpp_LSU_11nk 0

Tpp_LSU_3' L28998 0

Tpl_SSU TGTTTTTCATTAAATCAAGAACGAAAGTTAGGGATCGAAGACGATCAGATACCGTCGTAGTCTTAACCATAAACAATGCCGACTAGAGATTGAGAGTCTGTCAGTTTACGACTGCTTCAGCAGCTTGAAGAAATCAAAATCTTTGGGT 1049

Tpl ITS-L U03601 0

Tpl ITS-S U03602 0

Tpl_LSU_1 (5' end) 0

Tpl_LSU_2 (3' end) 0

Figure 2.8 continued, page 2 of 11.

2.3.3 Summary

There was little variation between the SSUrRNA and LSUrRNA gene sequences of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and *T. p. parva* Muguga. However, major sequence variation was identified in the ITS regions. We hoped to identify regions within the ITS which could be used as target sequences for distinguishing between these two parasites; this work will be discussed in the following chapter.

Table 2.3: *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* rRNA sequences aligned in fig. 2.8.

Sequence code	Stock	Genbank accession no.	Reference
Tpp_SSU_L02366	<i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga	L02366	Allsopp <i>et al.</i> (1993)
Tpp_SSU_L28999	<i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga	L28999	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpp_Mug_ITS_L26331	<i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga	L26331	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpp_Ug_ITS_L26332	<i>T. p. parva</i> Uganda	L26332	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpp_LSU_5'_L28036	<i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga	L28036	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpp_LSU_Link	<i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga		Kibe and Bishop (pers. comm.)
Tpp_LSU_3'_L28998	<i>T. p. parva</i> Muguga	L28998	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpl_SSU	<i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344		
Tpl_ITS-L_U03601	<i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344	U03601	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpl_ITS-S_U03602	<i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344	U03602	Kibe <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Tpl_LSU_5'	<i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344		
Tpl_LSU_3'	<i>T. p. lawrencei</i> 7344		

Muguga but that their sequences were identical. They were mapped to two different chromosomes and were not tandemly repeated. This unusual arrangement of rRNA genes is similar in some other Apicomplexa, including *Plasmodium falciparum* (Langsley *et al.*, 1983; McCutchan *et al.*, 1988), *Plasmodium berghei* (Dame and McCutchan, 1983), *Babesia bovis* (Dalrymple, 1990) and *Babesia bigemina* (Reddy *et al.*, 1991).

In *Plasmodium*, the sequences of the different rRNA transcription units are distinct and different ones are transcribed at different life cycle stages (Langsley *et al.*, 1983; Gunderson *et al.*, 1987; Waters *et al.*, 1989). The polymorphism observed between the two rDNA units in the cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite can be used in studies to determine whether stage-specific transcription of the rRNA coding units occurs in *T. parva*. The sequence differences between the two ITS sequences of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 have been used to design primers which will differentially amplify the ITS and LSUrRNA gene of the two different rRNA transcription units from this parasite. Primers used for amplifications were the reverse complements of *T. parva* characterisation oligonucleotides 2_7344/TSS (specific for the short ITS of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344) or 3_7344/TSL (specific for the long ITS of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344) in conjunction with NC2 (Details of primers can be found in Chapter 3, table 3.2). Sequence analysis of the two amplicons revealed that there were differences between the LSUrRNA coding regions of the two *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 transcription units (R. Bishop and E. Gobright, pers. comm.). Work is currently in progress to determine whether the transcription units are stage-specifically transcribed. Oligonucleotide probes that will detect one or the other transcription unit have been designed and probing conditions to detect the transcription units at different life cycle stages are being determined. Preliminary results suggest that both transcription units were transcribed into rRNA in *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 schizont RNA (R. Bishop, pers. comm.).

3.3.1.3 An additional putative *T. p. lawrencei* characterisation oligonucleotide

A region conserved between *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS-L and both *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS sequences was identified and a new oligonucleotide, 5_TPL/TS, was synthesised (Table 3.2). This oligonucleotide was used to screen ITS amplification products of the same panel of *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* isolates previously used (fig 3.1, panel 5). Probe 5_TPL/TS detected all of the *T. p. lawrencei* isolates except for KNP 2 and Warmbaths 1. It did not detect *T. p. parva* Muguga, but it did hybridise strongly to the South African isolate, *T. p. parva* Schoonspruit.

This probe was closer to the *T. p. lawrencei*-specific probe that we were seeking, but it still did not detect all of the South African *T. p. lawrencei* isolates. We therefore decided to sequence the ITS regions of a number of other *T. parva* isolates to determine whether there exist any regions in the ITS which could be used to distinguish absolutely between all the causative agents of East Coast fever and all the causative agents of Corridor disease.

3.3.2 Nucleotide sequence of the ITS of a range of *T. parva* isolates

At this stage sufficient ITS sequence data had been accumulated to plan a new rapid strategy for cloning and sequencing *T. parva* ITS amplification products. Restriction enzyme sites were added to the ITS amplification oligonucleotides, such that the PCR products could be digested and cloned directionally into the M13 sequencing vectors. Four internal sequencing primers were identified which, along with the M13 -20 forward sequencing primer, could be used to obtain the entire sequence of the non-coding strand of each cloned ITS relatively quickly.

ITS sequences were amplified, cloned and sequenced from the *T. parva* isolates listed in table 3.1. Many of the isolates contained more than one ITS sequence (Table 3.3). This might indicate that these isolates contain mixed populations of *T. parva*

probes may offer information on the relatedness between isolates but did not distinguish between the causative agents of East Coast fever and Corridor disease. As a further step towards refining probes that might define a broader grouping of *T. p. lawrencei* isolates, we sequenced the ITS of *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3.

3.3.1.2 Nucleotide sequence of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS

Two *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS amplification products were generated and they were cloned and sequenced separately. The two ITS sequences from the 3' end of the SSUrRNA gene to the putative 5' end of the LSUrRNA gene were 1210 bp (ITS-L) and 1144 bp (ITS-S) in length. The *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS sequences comprised an arrangement of conserved and variable regions similar to that previously observed in the ITSs of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda. *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS-L contained a unique insert, approximately 70 bp in length, located in the conserved region between V1 and V2 (see the region between columns 206 and 287 in fig. 3.2, no. 8L), which accounted for the large size difference between the two *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS sequences. There were also other minor deletions and insertions as well as nucleotide substitutions (fig. 3.2).

Similarities to each of the *T. p. lawrencei* 7344, *T. p. parva* Muguga and *T. p. parva* Uganda sequences were observed in different regions of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS. For example, in the first variable region (V1), *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS-S (no. 8S in fig. 3.2) was similar to the *T. p. parva* Muguga ITS, whereas in the second variable region (V2) it resembled *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS-L (no. 7L in fig. 3.2). As a result of further variation downstream of the 5.8S gene it was similar to *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS-S (no. 7S in fig. 3.2).

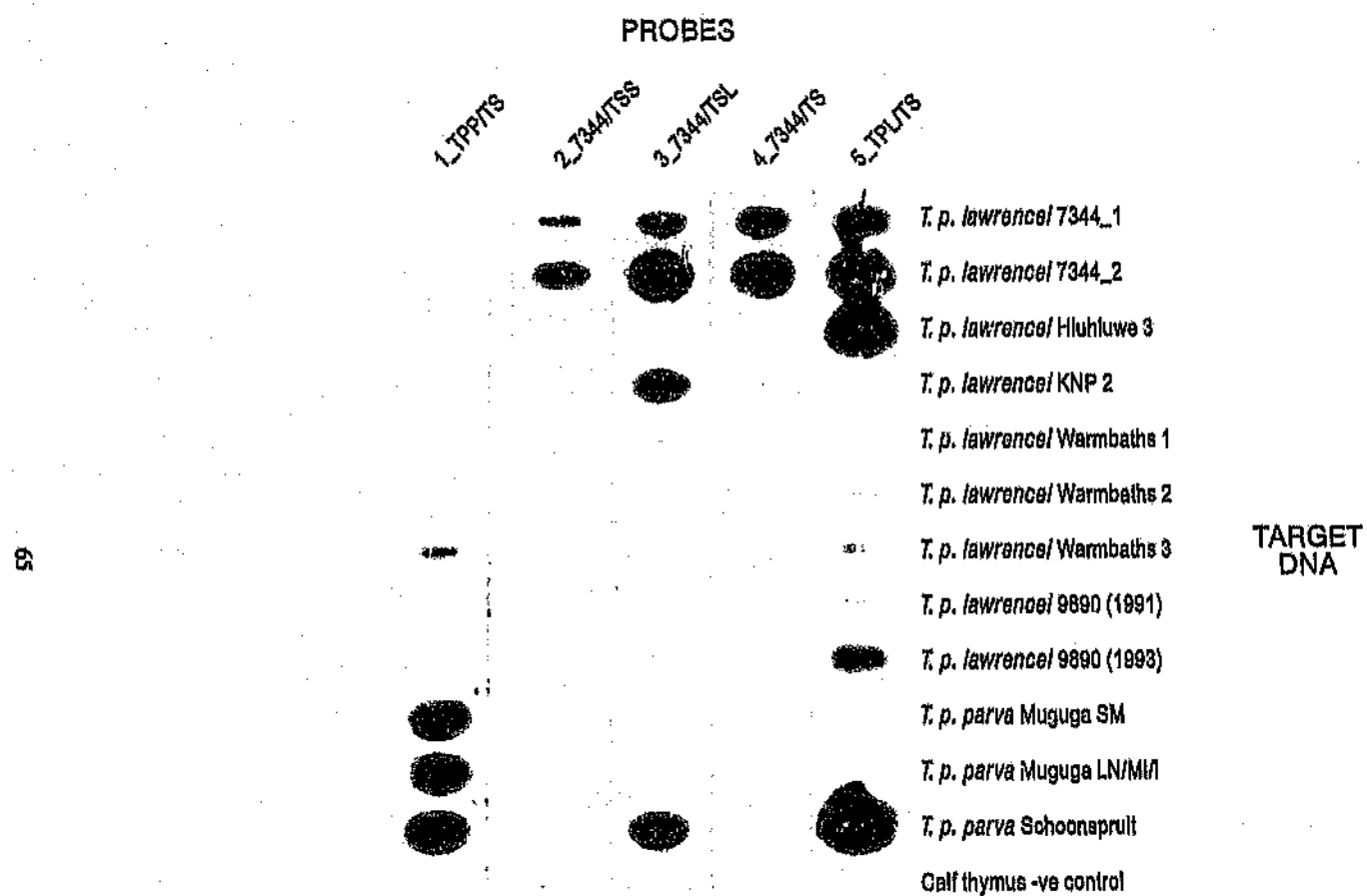


Figure 3.1: Putative ITS characterisation oligonucleotides for *T. p. parva* (1_TPP/TS) and *T. p. lawrencei* (2_7344/TSS, 3_7344/TSL, 4_7344/TS, 5_TPL/TS). ITS PCR products were slot-blotted onto Hybond N+ and probed with 3' end-labelled oligonucleotides. Details of probes are in table 3.2.

3.3.1.1 *Experimental probes based on T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda ITS sequences

One putative *T. p. parva* and three putative *T. p. lawrencei* characterisation oligonucleotides were designed in the ITS region. Details of the probes are shown in table 3.2. Probe 1_TPP/TS was designed in a region of the ITS that was specific to *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda. Probe 2_7344/TSS was unique to the shorter ITS of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 while probe 3_7344/TSL was unique to the longer one. Probe 4_7344/TS was designed in a region that was conserved between the two *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS sequences. ITS amplification products of a number of *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* isolates were slot-blotted and probed with the four radiolabelled characterisation oligonucleotides (fig. 3.1).

Probe 1_TPP/TS hybridised strongly to *T. p. parva* Muguga and Schoonspruit samples (fig. 3.1, panel 1) and weakly to only one of the South African *T. p. lawrencei* field isolates (Warmbaths 3). This oligonucleotide appeared to be a good candidate for a *T. p. parva*-specific probe.

Probe 2_7344/TSS (fig. 3.1, panel 2) detected only *T. p. lawrencei* 7344; it did not hybridise to any of the other isolates tested. Probe 3_7344/TSL (fig. 3.1, panel 3) detected *T. p. lawrencei* samples 7344 and KNP 2 and hybridised weakly to Warmbaths 1, but it also detected *T. p. parva* Schoonspruit. Probe 4_7344/TS (fig. 3.1, panel 4) detected *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and hybridised weakly to *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2, but did not detect any of the other *T. p. lawrencei* samples tested. None of these probes detected the South African *T. p. lawrencei* isolate, Hluhluwe 3, indicating that this isolate differs from *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 in the variable region of the ITS where the probes are located.

The sequence differences detected by probes 2_7344/TSS, 3_7344/TSL and 4_7344/TS appeared to be isolate-specific rather than subspecies-specific. These

3.2.4 Experimental probe design and testing

The ITS sequences were aligned using CLUSTALW (Thompson *et al.*, 1994) and the Genetics Data Environment (GDE) alignment editor (Smith, 1992), and the alignment is shown in figure 3.2. Eleven negative strand characterization probes were designed in unique regions (Table 3.2).

A modification of the slotblot hybridisation of PCR products described by Saiki *et al.* (1986) was used to screen ITS amplification products with radiolabelled oligonucleotide probes. PCR amplification of the ITS region of a number of *T. parva* isolates was performed as described previously, using unmodified primers ILO 466 and ILO 464. A 10 µl aliquot of each PCR product was denatured and slot-blotted onto replicate Hybond N+ filters (Amersham) as described in Appendix C.13. One filter was prepared for each probe to be used. The filters were pre-hybridised in 0.5 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.5) and 7% SDS (modified from Church and Gilbert, 1984) for at least one hour at 65°C in a Hybaid hybridisation oven. Oligonucleotide probes were 3' end-labelled with [α -³²P] using terminal transferase (Appendix C.11.2) and were added directly to the hybridisation solution. Hybridisation was carried out at T_m -20°C overnight. The filters were washed in 4xSSC (Appendix B), three times at room temperature for 10 minutes, and once at T_m -10°C for 1 minute. Filters were autoradiographed with Cronex 4 X-ray film (Du Pont) at -80°C with an intensifying screen for 2.5 hours and overnight.

3.3 Results and discussion

3.3.1 The search for *T. p. lawrenci*- and *T. p. parva*-specific probes in the ITS

This section describes how the search for characterisation probes developed. At each stage the probes designed showed where more data were required, modifications were then made and further probes designed as the extra data became available.

3.2.3.2 Primers for sequencing *T. parva* ITS amplification products

The *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and Hluhluwe 3 ITS sequences were aligned with those of *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda (Kibe *et al.*, 1994). Four internal primers (Table 3.2) were designed for obtaining the sequence of the non-coding strand of the entire ITS, along with the M13 -20 forward sequencing primer. The sequencing primers were complementary to the coding strand and were located approximately 250 bp apart in conserved regions of the *T. parva* ITS.

3.2.3.3 Cloning and sequencing of ITS amplification products

Alliquots (5 µl) of PCR products were digested with *Eco* RI, *Sac* I, *Xba* I and *Hind* III (Appendix C.5), to select enzymes for directional cloning which did not cut the PCR product internally. None of the ITS amplification products contained internal *Eco* RI or *Hind* III sites.

For each isolate, amplification products from three PCR reactions were pooled, digested with *Eco* RI and *Hind* III and gel-purified using the Wizard™ DNA purification system (Appendix C.7.2). The resultant sticky-ended PCR products were ligated into appropriately digested M13mp19 (Appendix C.8). Single-stranded templates of six clones from each isolate were sequenced by the dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977) using the M13 -20 forward primer and the four internal sequencing primers (Appendix C.12.1). Autoradiographs of sequencing gels were scanned and sequences determined using an automatic base scanner and semi-automatic base-calling software (Amersham); gel readings were assembled and edited using XBAP (Staden, 1994).

Table 3.2: Oligonucleotides used for amplification, sequencing and probing of the *T. parva* ITS.

Identity	Strand	T _m * (°C)	Sequence 5' - 3'	Remarks
Amplification oligonucleotides				
mILO 466	-	82.6	CGG AAT TCG AGC TCG GGA ACG TCT AGG GAA GTT TTG	Modified from Klbe <i>et al.</i> (1994). Include restriction enzyme sites for cloning
mILO 464	+	80.3	GCT CTA GAA GCT TCG GTT GGO AAA TTC AAC GGA TTT TG	Modified from Klbe <i>et al.</i> (1994). Include restriction enzyme sites for cloning
Sequencing oligonucleotides				
TPTS1	+	59.3	TAG TTT TAG TGG GAA GAT G	Sequencing primer for <i>T. parva</i> ITS
TPTS2	+	63.1	GAG TAC CCG GGT AAG C	Sequencing primer for <i>T. parva</i> ITS
TPTS3	+	64.1	GGT GGA TGT OTT GGC TC	Sequencing primer for <i>T. parva</i> ITS
TPTS4	+	59.3	TTA ATG AGT GAA ACT AAG C	Sequencing primer for <i>T. parva</i> ITS
Experimental probes				
1_TPP/TS	-	59.3	TAA TAG GTT AAT AAA TTA ACC CA	Specific for <i>T. p. parva</i> Uganda and Muguga ITS
2_7344/TSS	-	62.1	ATA TAG TAA TGT AAC TAC TCC G	Specific for <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> 7344 ITS-S
3_7344/TS-L	-	72.4	ACA AGT AGT TCC CTC TGG AAC TCA G	Specific for <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> 7344 ITS-L
4_7344/TS	-	62.1	ATT AAC CCT AAA GGG TTW CTA A	Specific for <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> 7344 ITS-S and ITS-L
5_TPL/TS	-	63.2	GTG ATT ACA ATG SAA TTA OAA TAA TT	Specific for <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> 7344 and Huhluwo 3 ITS
TPP1	-	55.0	AGG TTA ATA AAT TAA OCC A	Specific for <i>T. p. parva</i> isolates
TPP2	-	50.7	TGT TAW TAA AAT TAA COA A	Specific for Zimbabwean <i>T. p. parva</i> isolates
TPL1	-	59.3	CTA AAC CGT AAA ACC OAA T	Specific for group 1 <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> isolates
TPL2	-	63.6	TAR GTC CGA AGA CYC WAA A	Specific for group 2 <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> isolates
TPL3a	-	lowest 62.4	AAC OCH AAW GGG TTW CTA AA	Specific for group 3 <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> isolates
TPL3b	-	57.1	OCT AAA AAG GGT TTC TAA A	Specific for group 3 <i>T. p. lawrenci</i> isolates

* T_m: the temperature at which 50% of the probe / target DNA duplexes are dissociated. See Appendix C.4 for calculation of dissociation temperatures.

3.2.2 Cloning and sequencing of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS

T. p. lawrencei Hluhluwe 3 is a South African *T. p. lawrencei* isolate, derived from buffalo, which has remained unchanged after successive passages through cattle (Potgieter *et al.*, 1988). The ITS of this isolate was amplified with primers IL0 466 and IL0 464 as described in section 2.2.3 and two amplification products were obtained. They were isolated by fractionation on a 1% agarose/TBE gel and the two fragments were excised separately as previously described (section 2.2.5.1). Each fragment was cloned directly into pGEM-T (Promega) as described in Appendix C.8. Shotgun cloning and sequencing (Bankier *et al.*, 1987) was used to obtain the sequences of the PCR products as described in section 2.2.5.

3.2.3 A new strategy for amplification and sequencing of *T. parva* ITS regions

After obtaining the full sequence of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS we altered our methods in order to gather information from the other isolates more rapidly. The amplification primers were modified to facilitate more rapid cloning, internal sequencing primers were designed to avoid the need for shotgun sequencing, and a decision was taken to sequence only one strand of each amplicon.

3.2.3.1 Amplification of *T. parva* ITS regions

T. parva-specific oligonucleotide primers, IL0 466 and IL0 464 (Kibe *et al.*, 1994) were modified such that the resulting ITS amplification products could be digested with a selection of restriction enzymes. *Eco* RI and *Sac* I sites were included at the 5' end of IL0 466; *Xba* I and *Hind* III were added to the 5' end of IL0 464 (Table 3.2). PCR amplifications were performed and the amplicons analysed as described in Appendix C.3. Cycling conditions were: 72°C for 1.5 minutes, 95°C for 1 minute and 60°C for 1 minute, for 30 cycles.

Table 3.1: *Theileria* stocks used as sources of DNA from which ITS regions were sequenced

Species origin	Stock / Isolate code	Remarks	Reference
<i>T. parva</i> isolated from cattle	Muguga	Field isolate from Kiambu District, Kenya, East Coast fever reference stock.	Brocklesby <i>et al.</i> (1961)
	Muguga LN/MI/1	Schizont-infected lymph node material from a bovine infected at ILRAD, Nairobi, with <i>T. parva</i> Muguga.	T. T. Dolan (pers. comm.)
	Muguga SM	Schizont-infected lymph node material from a bovine infected at the CTVM, Edinburgh, with <i>T. parva</i> Muguga.	C. G. D. Brown (pers. comm.)
	Schoonspruit	Isolated in 1937 from natural bovine ECF infection in Transvaal, South Africa.	Neitz (1948)
	T.p./CHI/16	Isolated from naturally infected bovine on Chikeya farm, Zimbabwe. Typed as 'cattle-derived' using MAb profile and <i>Tpr</i> & rRNA probes.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	T.p./CHI/23	Animal experimentally infected by ticks collected from reacting animal at Chikeya farm. Severe reaction, died. Typed as 'cattle-derived' using <i>Tpr</i> & rRNA probes, but 'buffalo-derived' using MAb profile.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	T.p./AYR/12	Isolated from naturally infected bovine on Ayrshire farm, Zimbabwe. Typed as 'cattle-derived' using MAb profile and <i>Tpr</i> & rRNA probes.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
<i>T. parva</i> isolated from buffalo	7344/G5/F5/E8	Clone generated from an isolate made in Lalkpia District, Kenya, from naturally infected buffalo 7014. Classical Corridor disease in cattle.	Karluki <i>et al.</i> (1990); Morzaria <i>et al.</i> (1995)
	Hluhluwe 3	Isolated from naturally infected buffalo in Natal, South Africa. Extensive passage through cattle, stable Corridor disease clinical picture.	Potgieter <i>et al.</i> (1988)
	KNP 2	Isolated from naturally infected buffalo in the Kruger National Park, eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Classical Corridor disease in cattle.	H. Stoltz (pers. comm.)
	T.p./BAL/25	Animal experimentally infected by ticks collected from buffalo grazed paddock, Bally Vaughn Game Park, Zimbabwe. Typed as 'buffalo-derived' using MAb profile and <i>Tpr</i> probe.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	T.p./BAL/93	Produced severe reaction in cattle, typed as 'buffalo-derived' using MAb profile.	G. K. Kanhai and P. Spooner (pers. comm.)
	T.p./MAS/38	Natural infection in bovine kept on buffalo grazed paddock, Masuri farm, Zimbabwe. Typed as 'buffalo-derived' using MAb profile and <i>Tpr</i> & rRNA probes.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	T.p./MAS/40	Natural infection in bovine kept on buffalo grazed paddock, Masuri farm, Zimbabwe. Typed as 'buffalo-derived' using MAb profile and <i>Tpr</i> & rRNA probes.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)

the general degree of conservation in the ITS of *Drosophila* and suggested that approximately 40% of spacer sequences are not free to diverge. The non-constrained parts of the ITS evolve with a rate close to the neutral rate of evolution in *Drosophila*.

The variability displayed in the ITS can thus be used in phylogenetic studies and the development of species- and strain-specific probes. ITS regions have been used to distinguish between species of yeasts (Botelho and Planta, 1994; Mitchell *et al.*, 1992), *Anopheles* mosquitoes (Porter and Collins, 1991), trichostrongyle nematodes (Gasser *et al.*, 1994), trematodes (Adlard *et al.*, 1993; Anderson and Barker, 1993) and a number of protists (Cai *et al.*, 1992; Cevallos *et al.*, 1993; Chambers *et al.*, 1986; Goggin, 1994; Lee and Taylor, 1992).

In an attempt to find oligonucleotide probes to distinguish between *T. p. lawrenci* and *T. p. parva* parasites, we sequenced the ITS of a number of *T. parva* parasites from South Africa, Zimbabwe and Kenya.

3.2 Materials and methods

3.2.1 Parasites and preparation of DNA

DNA extractions were performed as described in section 2.2.2 and Appendix C.1. DNA from the Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates was provided by R. Bishop (International Livestock Research Institute, Nairobi, Kenya). ITS sequences were amplified from DNA extracted from the eleven *T. parva* isolates from South Africa, Kenya and Zimbabwe detailed in Table 3.1. *T. parva* DNA samples used in characterization studies were extracted either from schizont-infected lymphoblastoid cell cultures or from whole blood.

CHAPTER 3: SEQUENCE VARIATION IN THE *THEILERIA PARVA* INTERNAL TRANSCRIBED SPACER

3.1 Introduction

In the previous chapter I described the finding that the SSUrRNA genes of *T. p. parva* and a *T. p. lawrencei* clone are identical and the LrUrRNA genes are very similar, but that there is considerable variation in the internal transcribed spacer. We therefore decided to search for *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva* specific probes within the ITS.

Various studies indicate that there are different rates of evolution in different regions of rDNA (reviewed in Hillis and Dixon, 1991). In subgroups of *Drosophila melanogaster* variation has been shown to be greatest in the non-transcribed spacer, the internal transcribed spacer exhibits less variation, while the rRNA coding regions are almost identical (Coen *et al.*, 1982a; 1982b; Strachan *et al.*, 1982). A similar situation obtains in the rDNA within and between other species. Sequence divergence is found in the transcribed spacers of *Xenopus laevis* and *X. mulleri* (Brown *et al.*, 1972) and *X. laevis* and *X. borealis* (Furlong and Maden, 1983; Furlong *et al.*, 1983), whereas the rRNA genes of these species have only rare microheterogeneities. Amongst primates, there is greater sequence divergence in the transcribed spacers than in the 28S genes, where substitutions are clustered in the variable regions (Gonzalez *et al.*, 1990).

Although ITS regions display greater variability than the rRNA coding regions, functional analyses of the ITS in yeasts have shown that some regions in the ITS are conserved and are essential for correct and efficient processing of rRNA genes (Musters *et al.*, 1990; van der Sande *et al.*, 1992). Schlötterer *et al.* (1994) assessed

	5851	5861	5871	5881	5891	5901	5911	5921	5931	5941	5951	5961	5971	5981	5991	6000	
Tpp_S5U L02366	.....																1742
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....																1805
Tpp_Mug ITS L26331	.....																1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....																1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28035	.....																1021
Tpp_L5U_link	.....																185
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998	CTGGGTTTAGACCGTCGTGAGACAGGTAGTTTACCCCTACTGATGCACCGACGTTGTGACAGTAATCCAATTTAGTACGAGAGGAACAGTTGGTTCGGATACTTGGTTAATGCGGCTAGTTTAAAAAGCTAGTCCGCGAAGGTACCATC		1961														
Tpl_S5U	.....																1741
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....																1315
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....																1262
Tpl_L5U_1 (5' end)	.....																1564
Tpl_L5U_2 (3' end)	CTGGGTTTAGACCGTCGTGAGACAGGTAGTTTACCCCTACTGATGCACCGACGTTGTGACAGTAATCCAATTTAGTACGAGAGGAACAGTTGGTTC-GATACTTGGTTAATGCGGCTAGTTTAAAAAGCTAGTCCGCGAAGGTACCATC		1525														

	6001	6011	6021	6031	6041	6051	6061	6071	6081	6091	6101	6111	6121	6131	6141	6150	
Tpp_S5U L02366	.....																1742
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....																1805
Tpp_Mug ITS L26331	.....																1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....																1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28036	.....																1021
Tpp_L5U_link	.....																185
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998	CGTTGGATAATGACTGAACGCTCTAAGTCAGAAATCCATGCTGAACATCAACGTTTCCATCACTTTTGGCGCTTTCGCAACGCTATATGCTGCACTTC-GCACGCGCTGCGGCTCAACACAATTTCTCCGCCCCAAAGTGATACATCC		2110														
Tpl_S5U	.....																1741
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....																1315
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....																1262
Tpl_L5U_1 (5' end)	.....																1564
Tpl_L5U_2 (3' end)	CUTTGGATAATGACTGAACGCTCTAAGTCAGAAATCCATGCTGAACATCAACGTT-TCCATCACTTTTGGCGCTTTCGCAACGCTATATGCTGCACTTCGCGCGCGCTGCGGCTCAACACAATTTCTCCGCCCCAAAGTGATACATCC		1674														

	6151	6161	6171	6181	6191	6201	6211	6221	6231	6241	6251	6261	6271	
Tpp_S5U L02366	.....													1742
Tpp_S5U L28999	.....													1805
Tpp_Mug ITS L26331	.....													1276
Tpp_Ug ITS L26332	.....													1338
Tpp_L5U_5' L28036	.....													1021
Tpp_L5U_link	.....													185
Tpp_L5U_3' L28998	ATCGGAGACGACCTTACGCGACCCGGGTATTGTAAAGCGGAGAGTAGGCTTGTGTTACGATCGGCTGAGATTCTACCGGAGTGTGATGTGTACAAATTCACGTTGTTCACGAGTAGACA		2233											
Tpl_S5U	.....													1741
Tpl ITS-L U03601	.....													1315
Tpl ITS-S U03602	.....													1262
Tpl_L5U_1 (5' end)	.....													1564
Tpl_L5U_2 (3' end)	ATCGGAGACGACCTTACGCGACCCGGGTATTGTAAAGCGGAGAGTAGGCTTGTGTTACGATCGGCTGAGATTCTACCGGAGTGTGATGTGTACAAATTCACGTTGTTCACGAGTAGACA		1761											

--NC2

Figure 2.8 continued, page 11 of 11.

All of the South African *T. p. lawrencei* isolates were detected by one or more of the *T. p. lawrencei* probes, but none of them was detected by TPP1, which detected almost all *T. p. parva* and *T. p. bovis* isolates. If TPP1 is truly detecting only *T. p. parva* and *T. p. bovis* isolates, this might indicate that there are no such parasites in South Africa, at least not amongst the isolates that we have screened in this study. All the isolates of the South African *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 stock, made after different numbers of passages, were consistently detected by the same probes (TPP2, TPL1 and TPL3a). These results suggest that the genotype of this isolate has changed little after extensive passage through cattle which supports reports that it has never 'transformed' to a form that could cause ECF (Potgieter *et al.*, 1988; H. Stoltz, pers. comm.).

All of the isolates obtained from cattle in Zimbabwe were detected by TPP1, except for T.p./CHI/23. This correlates with a previous study (Bishop *et al.*, 1994) in which all of the same isolates, except for T.p./CHI/23, were typed as 'cattle-derived' using anti-schizont MAb and RFLP analysis and probing with *T. parva* *Tpr* repetitive and ribosomal DNA probes. T.p./CHI/23 was obtained from Chikeya farm, where the cattle were not exposed to *T. parva* infection from buffalo, yet screening with a panel of anti-schizont MAbs indicated that this isolate was more similar to isolates from buffalo from elsewhere in Zimbabwe (Bishop *et al.*, 1994). However, the rRNA gene pattern was similar to that of isolates from cattle and although the *Tpr* RFLP pattern differed from the predominant genotype seen in most isolates from cattle, it was not similar to that of the other isolates putatively from buffalo. ITS sequence analysis indicated that this isolate contained three distinct ITS sequences (section 3.3.2).

T. parva Boleni (Lawrence and Mackenzie, 1980) was the only isolate made from cattle in Zimbabwe which was detected by one of the *T. p. lawrencei* ITS probes, TPL1, as well as by the *T. p. parva* probe, TPP1. Bishop *et al.* (1994) were also able to distinguish between this stock and other Zimbabwean isolates from cattle by using a telomeric probe. *T. parva* Boleni is being used for immunization in Zimbabwe as

Table 3.4: Probing of amplified *T. parva* ITS regions with experimental characterization oligonucleotides

T. PARVA ISOLATES		PROBES					
Origin	Name / Isolate code	<i>T. p. parva</i>		<i>T. p. lawrencei</i>			
		TPL1a	TPL2a	TPL1	TPL2	TPL3a	TPL3b
Kenya	Muguga LN/Mi/1	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Muguga SM	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Muguga BJ2433	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Muguga BJ400	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Marikani G28/B6/F8/E7	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Marikani G371	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Marikani F171	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Uganda BH3312	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Uganda BH257	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Burundi	+	+	+	+	+	+
Malawi	Malawi	+	+	+	+	+	+
Zambia	Zambia V1	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Zambia S105	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Zambia L1	+	+	+	+	+	+
South Africa	Schoonspruit	+	+	+	+	+	+
Zimbabwe	Boleni D770	+	+	+	+	+	+
(vaccine strain)	Boleni BH2 3369	+	+	+	+	+	+
Zimbabwe	T.p./CHI/16	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./CHI/17	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./CHI/18	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./CHI/20	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./CHI/21	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./CHI/22	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./CHI/23	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./AYR/11	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./AYR/12	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./AYR/13	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./AYR/14	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./GAL/30	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./AYE/9	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./HUN/96	+	+	+	+	+	+
Kenya	7344/G5/F5/ER	+	+	+	+	+	+
South Africa	Hluhluwe 3	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Hluhluwe #3	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Hluhluwe #5	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Hluhluwe #6	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Hluhluwe #7	+	+	+	+	+	+
	KNP 2	+	+	+	+	+	+
	KNP/94_1	+	+	+	+	+	+
	KNP/94_2	+	+	+	+	+	+
	KNP/94_3	+	+	+	+	+	+
	KNP/94_4	+	+	+	+	+	+
Zimbabwe	Warmbaths 1	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Warmbaths 2	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Warmbaths 3	+	+	+	+	+	+
	9890 (1993)	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./BAL/25	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./BAL/27	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./BAL/93	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./DOM/28	+	+	+	+	+	+
Zimbabwe	T.p./MAS/37	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./MAS/38	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./MAS/39	+	+	+	+	+	+
	T.p./MAS/40	+	+	+	+	+	+

Table 3.4: Probing of amplified *T. parva* ITS regions with experimental characterization oligonucleotides

<i>T. PARVA</i> ISOLATES		PROBES					
Origin	Name / Isolate code	TP1	TP2	<i>T. p. lawrencei</i>			
		TP1a	TP1b	TP1c	TP1d	TP1e	TP1f
Kenya	Muguga LN/M11	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Muguga SM	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Muguga BJ2433	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Muguga BJ400	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Marikabuni G28/E6/F8/E7	-	-	-	-	-	+
	Marikabuni G371	-	-	-	-	-	+
	Marikabuni F171	-	-	-	-	-	+
	Uganda BH3312	-	-	-	-	-	+
	Uganda BH257	-	-	-	-	-	+
	Burundi	-	-	-	-	-	+
Malawi	Malawi	-	-	+	-	-	-
Zambia	Zambia V1	-	-	+	-	-	-
	Zambia S105	-	-	+	-	-	-
	Zambia L1	-	-	+	-	-	-
South Africa	Schoenspruit	-	-	+	-	-	-
Zimbabwe (vaccine strain)	Boloni D770	-	-	+	-	-	-
	Boloni BH2 3369	-	-	+	-	-	-
Zimbabwe	T.p./CHU/16	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./CHU/17	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./CHU/18	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./CHU/20	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./CHU/21	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./CHU/22	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./CHU/23	-	-	+	+	+	+
	T.p./AYR/11	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./AYR/12	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./AYR/13	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./AYR/14	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./GAL/30	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./AVE/9	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./HUN/96	-	-	-	-	-	-
	7344/G5/F5/E8	-	-	-	-	+	-
B U F F A L O	Hlohluwe 3	-	-	+	-	+	-
	Hlohluwe #3	-	-	+	-	+	-
	Hlohluwe #5	-	-	+	-	+	-
	Hlohluwe #6	-	-	+	-	+	-
	Hlohluwe #7	-	-	+	-	+	-
	KNP 2	-	-	-	-	+	+
	KNP/94_1	-	-	-	+	-	-
	KNP/94_2	-	-	-	+	-	-
	KNP/94_3	-	-	-	+	-	-
	KNP/94_4	-	-	-	+	-	-
	Warmbaths 1	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Warmbaths 2	-	-	-	+	-	-
	Warmbaths 3	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9890 (1993)	-	-	-	-	-	+
	T.p./BAL/25	-	-	-	+	+	+
Zimbabwe	T.p./BAL/27	-	-	-	-	-	-
	T.p./BAL/93	-	-	-	+	-	-
	T.p./DOM/28	-	-	+	+	+	+
	T.p./MAS/37	-	-	-	-	+	+
	T.p./MAS/38	-	-	-	+	-	-
	T.p./MAS/39	-	-	+	+	+	+
	T.p./MAS/40	-	-	-	+	-	-

Source	Isolate	
Cattle	Muguga	GGATT...GTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCTATTATACTTTATATC...TTAAT
	Uganda	GGATT...GTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCTATTATACTTTATATC...TTAAT
	LN/MVI	GGATT...GTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCTATTATACTTTATATC...TTAAT
	SM	GGATT...GTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCTATTATACTTTATATC...TTAAT
	Schoonapruitt	GGATT...GTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCTATTATACTTTATATC...TTAAT
	T.p./AYR/12 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GCATACCATTTTA...CATAAAT
	T.p./AYR/12 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GCATACCATTTTA...CATAAAT
	T.p./CHU/18 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GCATACCATTTTA...CATAAAT
	T.p./CHI/18 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GCATACCATTTTA...CATAAAT
		GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GCATACCATTTTA...CATAAAT
Buffalo 1	Hluhluwe3 ITS-S	GGATT...GGGTTTTAGGGTTTA...GGGTT...AATTTTATTAACCTATTATACCTTTATTAAC...TAAAT
		GGATT...GGGTTTTAGGGTTTA...GGGTT...AATTTTATTAACCTATTATACCTTTATTAAC...TAAAT
Buffalo 2	T.p./MAS/38 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GGGACCTATTTTGC...TTAATTAACCAAT
	T.p./MAS/40 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GGGACCTATTTTGC...TTAATTAACCAAT
	T.p./BAL/83 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GGGACCTATTTTGC...TTAATTAACCAAT
	T.p./BAL/83 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...GGGTT...AAT...TTATTAACCT...GGGACCTATTTTGC...TTAATTAACCAAT
Buffalo 3	7344 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	7344 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	Hluhluwe3 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	KNP2 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	KNP2 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	T.p./BAL/25 ITS-L	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	T.p./BAL/25 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	T.p./MAS/38 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
	T.p./MAS/40 ITS-S	GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT
		GGATT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT...AGGGTTT

Fig. 3.3: Candidate region for distinction between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* genotypes. Boxes are drawn around the sequences of the experimental probes. From a total of nine ITS sequences from five isolates obtained from cattle we found three different sequences in this region, whereas of fourteen sequences from seven isolates obtained from buffalo there were thirteen different sequences. This is representative of the rest of the ITS; the isolates from buffalo were more variable.

3.3.3 Screening of *T. parva* isolates with new ITS experimental probes

One variable region in the ITS1 appeared to be a likely target for distinguishing between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* isolates (Fig. 3.3). The *T. p. lawrencei* isolates could be divided into three groups on the basis of sequence differences in this region. Six new experimental characterisation oligonucleotides were designed (Table 3.2). The results of screening *T. parva* ITS amplification products with the six new ITS probes are shown in Table 3.4.

The putative *T. p. parva* probe, TPP1, hybridised to all of the isolates originating from cattle, with the exception of *T. parva* Ma'ekani and T.p./CHI/23. TPP1 did not detect any of the South African *T. p. lawrencei* isolates, but it did hybridise with two of the stocks which had putatively been isolated from buffalo in Zimbabwe. That TPP1 detects both *T. p. parva* and *T. n. bovis* isolates but not *T. p. lawrencei* isolates suggests that the former are more closely related to each other than they are to *T. p. lawrencei*. There was no pattern which distinguished *T. p. parva* isolates from all *T. p. bovis* isolates, although TPP2 detected nine out of the thirteen Zimbabwean isolates from cattle. TPP2 was designed specifically to detect isolates, obtained from cattle in Zimbabwe, whose sequences were slightly different from those of other *T. p. parva* isolates (Fig. 3.3). However, this probe also hybridised to *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3.

The oligonucleotide designed to detect group 1 *T. p. lawrencei* isolates, TPL1, detected seven *T. p. lawrencei* isolates but also a number of *T. p. parva* isolates. Between them, probes TPL2, TPL3a and TPL3b detected 19 of the 22 *T. p. lawrencei* isolates tested. Probes TPL2 and TPL3a did not hybridise to any of the isolates originating from cattle, except for T.p./CHI/23 from Zimbabwe. Probe TPL3b detected seven *T. p. parva* isolates.

We have demonstrated that the ITSs of both *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* parasites contain different combinations of identifiable segments of sequence in the variable regions, resulting in a mosaic of ITS sequence segments. This suggests that the *T. parva* parasites have undergone genetic recombination. Recombination events between different *T. p. parva* genotypes have been unequivocally demonstrated. Unique genetic markers were used to study isolates made after joint passage of the original genotypes through ticks (Bishop, pers. comm.). This finding adds support to our conclusion.

Some studies of ITS sequences indicate that, in many species, intraspecific variation in ITS sequences is undetected or low (Porter and Collins, 1991; Lee and Taylor, 1992; Botelho and Planta, 1994; Gasser *et al.*, 1994; Zhuo *et al.*, 1994). This is probably due to homogenisation which is thought to occur in tandemly repeated genes and results in new mutations spreading through the rRNA genes in a tandem array. The mechanisms involved include unequal crossing over, gene conversions and transpositions (Dover, 1982). In species where new mutations have arisen but have not yet undergone homogenisation, there may be extensive intraspecific ITS variation. This variation can be used to distinguish between isolates and strains. ITS sequence differences have been used to distinguish between closely related bacteria; notably species and strains of mycobacteria can be distinguished in this way (De Smet *et al.*, 1995; Frothingham and Wilson, 1993; 1994). Two or more distinct ITS1 types were shown to exist in isolates of *Echinococcus granulosus* (Bowles and McManus, 1993), which is very similar to the situation that we have found in the *T. parva* ITS. Sequence divergence between a pathogenic and a non-pathogenic strain of *Entamoeba histolytica* has been found in the ITS2 (Cevallos *et al.*, 1993). Major differences in ITS1 and ITS2 sequences correlate with pathogenicity grouping of isolates of *Leptosphaeria maculans* (Morales *et al.*, 1993). Three distinct ITS types were found in *Trichoderma harzianum* isolates; group 2 isolates, which were aggressive colonizers of mushroom compost, could be distinguished from the other two groups using the ITS sequences (Muthumeenakshi *et al.*, 1994).

homogeneous (Bishop *et al.*, 1994). In the same study T.p./CHI/23, another isolate originating from Chikeya farm, was found to be atypical, in that its Mab profile was similar to Zimbabwean stocks which were putatively derived from buffalo, but the rRNA gene pattern was similar to that of isolates from cattle. The *Tpr* RFLP pattern differed from the predominant genotype seen in most isolates from cattle, but it was not similar to that of the other isolates from buffalo. We have found three distinct ITSs in T.p./CHI/23 (table 3.3), which is thus likely to be from a mixed infection. The three ITS sequences were all different from the two ITSs of T.p./AYR/12 and T.p./CHI/16 (fig 3.2).

T.p./MAS/38 and T.p./MAS/40, two isolates obtained from buffalo on Masuri farm, also each contained two ITS sequences. The ITS-L sequences shared 99.3% identity but the ITS-S sequences were identical (nos. 12L, 12S, 13L and 13S in fig. 3.2). Differences in the ITS-L sequences of these isolates occurred as a few point mutations which suggests that these sequences have only very recently diverged from a common genotype.

By contrast two isolates obtained from buffalo on a second farm, Bally Vaughn, T.p./BAL/25 and T.p./BAL/93 each contained two ITS sequences and all four of these ITS sequences were distinct (nos. 10L 10S, 11L and 11S in fig. 3.2). It is interesting to note that the longer ITS sequence of each of these isolates contained the large insert of approximately 70 bp which was previously observed in the conserved region between V1 and V2 in *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe ITS-L (see the region between columns 206 and 287 in fig. 3.2). This insert was also found in *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 ITS-L (no. 9L in fig 3.2). The sequence of this insert was virtually identical in these four isolates, differing by only two or three point mutations per sequence, so it is reasonable to assume that these isolates shared a common ancestor in the relatively recent past.

The full length of the *T. parva* ITS sequences from the 3' end of the SSUrRNA gene to the putative 5' end of the LSUrRNA gene varied between 1058 and 1210 bp. The ITS1 varied between 500 and 600 bp in length and contained two variable regions as described in Chapter 2. The *Theileria* 5.8S gene was approximately 180 bp in length and was highly conserved between all of the *T. parva* isolates studied. The ITS2 was approximately 300 bp long and could be further divided into two variable regions (V3 and V4) separated by a conserved sequence (fig. 3.2).

Few of the ITS sequences were identical to any other over their full length. However, each ITS had sections homologous to those of a number of other ITS sequences within the variable regions. For example, *T. p. parva* Schoonspruit ITS (No. 3 in fig. 3.2) was initially similar to *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda at the beginning of V1, but in the middle of V1 (see the region between columns 61 and 111 in fig. 3.2) it changed to resemble *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS-L (no. 7L in fig. 3.2). At the start of V2, *T. p. parva* Schoonspruit was once again identical to *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda, while in the middle of V2 its sequence became more similar to those of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 ITS-L, *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 ITS-L and ITS-S (see column 619, fig. 3.2). In V3 and V4 the *T. p. parva* Schoonspruit ITS again resembled that of *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda.

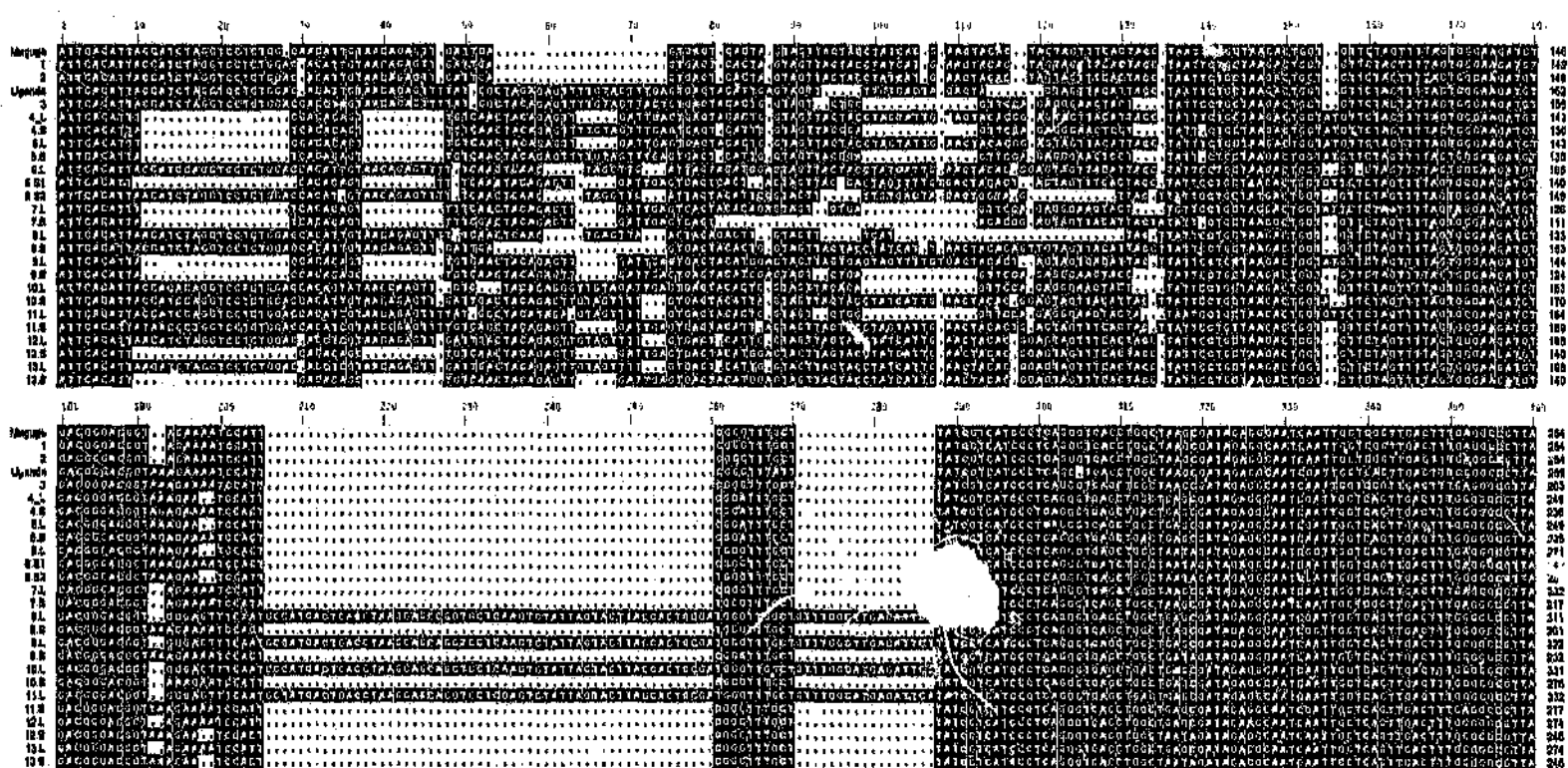
The ITS sequences obtained from the Zimbabwean isolates, T.p./AYR/12 and T.p./CHI/16 were almost identical. The isolates were obtained from cattle on two different farms, Ayrshire and Chikeya, where there were no buffalo, nor ticks which may have fed on buffalo. Each of these isolates contained two ITS sequences, a longer one (L) and a shorter one (S) (table 3.3 and nos. 4L, 4S, 5L and 5S fig. 3.2). T.p./CHI/16 ITS-L was 98.3% identical to T.p./AYR/12 ITS-L, while T.p./CHI/16 ITS-S and T.p./AYR/12 ITS-S were identical. This finding correlates with a previous study in which RFLP analysis and probing with *T. parva* *Tpr* repetitive and ribosomal DNA probes and screening with a panel of anti-schizont MAbs indicated that *T. parva* parasites isolated from cattle on nine farms in Zimbabwe were relatively

71

Figure 3.2 continued, page 3 of 3.



Figure 3.2: Alignment of ITS sequences obtained in this study with *T. p. parva* Muguga (Genbank accession number L26331) and Uganda (Genbank accession number L26332) ITS sequences (Kibe *et al.*, 1994). ITS sequences are numbered and correlate to ITS sequences listed in table 3.3. Variable regions in the *T. parva* ITS1 can be found between columns 10 and 567 (V1) and between columns 619 and 752 (V2). The 5.8S gene is located between columns 756 and 935. The ITS2 of *T. parva* can also be divided into two variable regions between columns 936 and 1079 (V3) and between columns 1174 and 1270 (V4). ~ : sequence not done.



parasites, as most of them were field isolates and not cloned parasites. However, we had already demonstrated sequence polymorphism between the two ITS sequences within a cloned parasite (Chapter 2; Kibe *et al.*, 1994), so the presence of more than one ITS sequence was not necessarily an indication of the presence of a mixed isolate. An alignment of these ITS sequences with *T. p. parva* Muguga and Uganda ITS sequences (Kibe *et al.*, 1994) is shown in fig. 3.2.

Table 3.3: Number of ITS sequences cloned and sequenced from each *T. parva* isolate

Species origin	Isolate	No. of ITS sequences	Length (bp)	Designation	No. in fig. 3.2
<i>T. parva</i> isolated from cattle	Muguga LN/MI/1	1	1286		1
	Muguga SM	1	1286		2
	Schoonspruit	1	1310		3
	T.p./AYR/12	2	1329 1318	ITS-L ITS-S	4-L 4-S
	T.p./CHI/16	2	1328 1317	ITS-L ITS-S	5-L 5-S
	T.p./CHI/23	3	1342 1304 1305	ITS-L ITS-S1 ITS-S2	6-L 6-S1 6-S2
<i>T. parva</i> isolated from buffalo	7344/G5/F5/E8	2	1316 1262	ITS-L ITS-S	7-L 7-S
	Hluhluwe 3	2	1405 1339	ITS-L ITS-S	8-L 8-S
	KNP 2	2	1354 1267	ITS-L ITS-S	9-L 9-S
	T.p./BAL/25	2	1396 1368	ITS-L ITS-S	10-L 10-S
	T.p./BAL/93	2	1357 1294	ITS-L ITS-S	11-L 11-S
	T.p./MAS/38	2	1333 1253	ITS-L ITS-S	12-L 12-S
	T.p./MAS/40	2	1334 1253	ITS-L ITS-S	13-L 13-S

PCR amplification with primers 613 and 792 generated products approximately 1000 bp in length from the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe series (fig. 4.1, lanes 5-8) and the Zimbabwean isolates from buffalo (data not shown). However, four p67 gene amplification products were generated from each of the four new *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 stocks (fig. 4.1, lanes 1-4). The shortest of these was 800 bp in length (this PCR product was designated S), there was a medium-length product of approximately 900 bp (designated M) and a doublet at approximately 1000 bp (designated L1 and L2). There are therefore at least four different parasite genotypes in each of the four *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 stocks, as the p67 gene is a single copy gene (Nene *et al.*, 1992). It is possible that these were not all derived from *T. parva* (see section 4.3.3). That an identically-sized set of four different PCR products were amplified from each of these stocks, might indicate that there was a uniform mix of parasite genotypes in the buffalo herd from which these stocks were isolated. ITS probing data (Chapter 3) also indicated that these four buffalo were carrying a uniform population of parasites: all four were detected by the *T. p. lawrencei* ITS probe TPL2, but by no other probes.

4.3.2 Variation between *T. parva* p67 sequences

The *T. parva* p67 nucleotide sequences obtained in this study were aligned with p67 nucleotide sequences previously obtained by V. Nene and E. Gobright (pers. comm.). An alignment of the variable region of the p67 gene sequences from primer 613 to the end of the 29 bp intron (Nene *et al.*, 1992) is shown in fig 4.2. The sequence of the 29 bp intron is shown in lower case letters. An alignment of the amino acid sequences deduced from these nucleotide sequences is shown in fig. 4.3. Amino acid residues that differ from those of the *T. p. parva* Muguga p67 amino acid sequence (Nene *et al.*, 1992) are highlighted. Differences between *T. parva* p67 sequences are more easily visualised in the deduced amino acid sequence shown in fig. 4.3, and I will therefore refer to this figure in the following discussion (Note: numbers given in brackets after isolate names refer to rows in fig. 4.3).

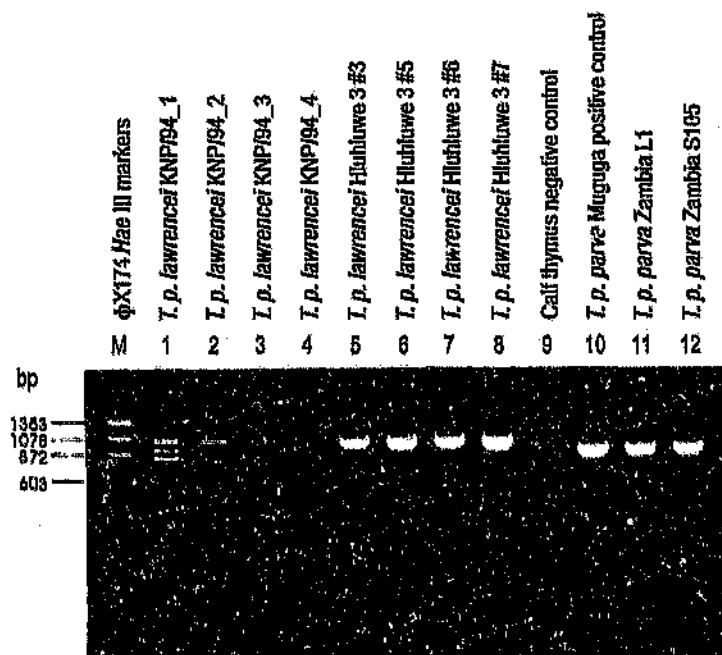


Fig. 4.1: PCR products of the variable region of the p67 gene generated with primers 613 and 792. Four products were generated from the four *T. parva* KNP/94 isolates (lanes 1-4, note: running of this gel for an extended period revealed that the upper band was a doublet). A single product of approximately 1000 bp was generated from the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe series (lanes 5-8). The amplification products from the two Zambian *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle were approximately 900 bp (lanes 11 and 12). A negative calf thymus DNA control (lane 9) and a positive *T. p. parva* Muguga control (lane 10) were included. ϕ X174 *Hae* III markers (lane M) were included for estimation of PCR product size.

4.2.2.3 p67 gene sequence analysis

Autoradiographs of sequencing gels were scanned and sequences determined using an automatic base scanner and semi-automatic base-calling software (Amersham); gel readings were assembled and edited using XBAP (Staden, 1994). The p67 gene sequences were aligned using CLUSTALW (Thompson *et al.*, 1994) and GDE (Smith, 1992) and amino acid sequences were deduced in GDE.

4.3 Results and discussion

4.3.1 Amplification of the variable region of *T. parva* p67 genes

Amplification products of the variable region of the p67 gene generated with primers 613 and 792 are shown in fig. 4.1. The amplification products from the two Zambian *T. parva* isolates isolated from cattle were approximately 900 bp in length (fig. 4.1, lanes 11 and 12); this product size is characteristic of other *T. parva* isolates from cattle (Nene *et al.*, 1996). An amplification product of the variable region was not obtained from the Zimbabwean isolates T.p./CHI/16 and T.p./AYR/12 (data not shown). This suggests that the sequences of their p67 genes may vary at the primer sites. An amplification product of approximately 1000 bp was obtained from the Zimbabwean isolate from cattle, T.p./CHI/23 (data not shown). This product size is characteristic of *T. parva* isolates from buffalo. Screening with a panel of anti-schizont MAbs (Bishop *et al.*, 1994), as well as screening with ITS probes (Chapter 3) have indicated that this isolate is more similar to *T. parva* isolates from buffalo than to those isolated from cattle. However, the rRNA gene pattern was similar to that of isolates from cattle and although the Tpr RFLP pattern differed from the predominant genotype seen in most isolates from cattle, it was not similar to that of the other isolates putatively from buffalo (Bishop *et al.*, 1994).

Table 4.2: Oligonucleotides used for amplification and sequencing of the variable region of *T. parva* p67 genes.

Identity	Strand	T _m (°C)	Sequence 5' - 3'	Reference
613	+	62.4	ACA AAC ACA ATG CCA AGT TC	None <i>et al.</i> , 1996
792	-	61.7	CCT TTA CTA OGT TGG OG	
145	-	69.5	GTT OTT TCC OGT TCA TAT GCC C	

4.2.2.1 Direct sequencing of single p67 PCR products

Oligonucleotide primers 613 and 145 (table 4.2) were end-labelled and used for direct thermocycle sequencing of single PCR products according to the *finol*TM DNA Sequencing System (Promega) (Appendix C.12.2).

4.2.2.2 Cloning and sequencing of multiple p67 PCR products

The four PCR products of different sizes which were generated from *T. p. lawrenci* KNP/94_1 were cloned directly into pMOSBlue-T (Amersham). This vector contains 3' thymidine overhangs which hybridise to the 3' adenosine nucleotides added to the ends of PCR products by *Taq* polymerase during the PCR (Clark, 1988). White colonies were picked and minipreparations of recombinant plasmid DNA were made using the WizardTM Minipreps DNA Purification System (Promega) (Appendix C.9.1.2). Plasmid minipreparations were digested (Appendix C.4) with *Bam* HI and *Hind* III and examined by electrophoresis to ensure that the correct inserts had been cloned; clones containing inserts of all four sizes were obtained. The nucleotide sequences of the four *T. p. lawrenci* KNP/94_1 partial p67 gene clones were obtained by double stranded sequencing of plasmid minipreparations using the dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977) (Appendix C.12.1) with the T7 promoter primer and the U-19mer primer (Amersham).

7344/G5/P5/E8 [†]	12	Clone generated from stock 7014, Classical Corridor disease in cattle.	Morzarla, Spooner and Dolan (pers. comm.); Morzarla <i>et al.</i> (1995)
T.p./BAL/25 ^{††}	13	Animal experimentally infected by ticks collected from buffalo grazed paddock, Bally Vaughn Game Park, Zimbabwe.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
T.p./BAL/93 ^{††}	14	Produced severe reaction in cattle, typed as buffalo-derived using monoclonal antibodies	G. K. Kanhai and P. Spooner, pers. comm.
T.p./MAS/38 ^{††}	15	Natural infection in bovine kept on buffalo grazed paddock, Masuri farm, Zimbabwe.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
T.p./MAS/40 ^{††}	16	Natural infection in bovine kept on buffalo grazed paddock, Masuri farm, Zimbabwe.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
Huhluwe 3 [†] Huhluwe 3 #3 ^{††} Huhluwe 3 #5 ^{††} Huhluwe 3 #6 ^{††} Huhluwe 3 #7 ^{††}	17	Isolated from naturally infected buffalo in Natal, South Africa. Nos. 3, 5, 6 & 7 are passages through cattle. Stable Corridor disease clinical picture.	Potgieter <i>et al.</i> (1988)
KNP 2 [†]	18	Isolated from naturally infected buffalo in the Kruger National Park, eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Classical Corridor disease in cattle.	H. Stoltz (pers. comm.)
KNP/94_1 ^{††}	19	Isolated from naturally infected carrier buffalo in the Kruger National Park, eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Corridor disease in cattle. Also positive for <i>Theileria</i> sp. (buffalo) and <i>T. mutans</i> .	H. Stoltz (pers. comm.)
KNP/94_2 [*]		Isolated from naturally infected carrier buffalo in the Kruger National Park, eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Corridor disease in cattle. Also positive for <i>Theileria</i> sp. (buffalo) and <i>T. mutans</i> .	H. Stoltz (pers. comm.)
KNP/94_3 [*]		Isolated from naturally infected carrier buffalo in the Kruger National Park, eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Corridor disease in cattle. Also positive for <i>Theileria</i> sp. (buffalo) and <i>T. mutans</i> .	H. Stoltz (pers. comm.)
KNP/94_4 [*]		Isolated from naturally infected carrier buffalo in the Kruger National Park, eastern Transvaal, South Africa. Corridor disease in cattle. Also positive for <i>Theileria</i> sp. (buffalo) and <i>T. mutans</i> .	H. Stoltz (pers. comm.)

Table 4.1: *Theileria* stocks used as sources of DNA from which the variable region of the p67 gene was amplified and sequenced. The variable region of the p67 genes was amplified from stocks marked with an asterisk (*) in this study. p67 sequence data was obtained from stocks marked with a double cross (x) in this study. p67 gene sequences have already been obtained from stocks marked with a cross (x) (V. Nene and E. Gobright, pers. comm.).

Species origin	Stock	No. in figs. 4.2 and 4.3	Remarks	Reference
<i>T. parva</i> isolated from cattle	Muguga**	1	Field isolate from Kilambu District, Kenya, East Coast fever reference stock.	Brocklesby <i>et al.</i> (1961)
	Uganda†	2	Isolated from a beef ranch in north-western Uganda.	Minami <i>et al.</i> (1983); Morzaria <i>et al.</i> (1995)
	Madikebuni†	3	Isolated from Kilifi District, Kenya	Irvin <i>et al.</i> (1983)
	Waterbuck-passaged†	4	Waterbuck experimentally infected with <i>T. parva</i> derived from buffalo 7014 transmitted a subpopulation of parasites which caused ECF in cattle.	Slagg <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	Schoonspruit†	5	Isolated in 1937 from natural bovine ECF infection in Transvaal, South Africa.	Neitz (1948)
	Zambia L1*†	6	Isolated from a farm near Chipata, East Zambia. ECF clinical picture.	D. Geysen, pers. comm.
	Zambia S105*†	7	Isolated from a farm at Lundazi, East Zambia. ECF clinical picture.	D. Geysen, pers. comm.
	T.p./CHI/16*		Isolated from naturally infected bovine on Chilkeya farm, Zimbabwe.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	T.p./CHI/23**	8	Animal experimentally infected by ticks collected from reacting animal at Chilkeya farm. Severe reaction, died.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
	T.p./AYR/12*		Isolated from naturally infected bovine on Ayrshire farm, Zimbabwe.	Bishop <i>et al.</i> (1994)
<i>T. parva</i> isolated from buffalo	T.p./HUN/96†	9	Isolated from Hunyani estate, Zimbabwe. Typical ECF clinically.	G. K. Kanhai and P. Spooner, pers. comm.
	7013†	10	Isolated from naturally infected carrier, buffalo 7013 captured in the Nanyuki area, Kenya	Kariuki, <i>et al.</i> (1990)
	7014†	11	Isolated from naturally infected carrier buffalo 7014 captured in the Nanyuki area, Kenya.	Kariuki, <i>et al.</i> (1990); Morzaria <i>et al.</i> (1990)

isolated from cattle and buffalo are consistent and could be used for the development of probes to distinguish between the two forms.

4.2 Materials and methods

4.2.1 Parasites

T. parva stocks used as sources of DNA from which the variable region of the p67 gene was amplified in this study are marked with an asterisk (*) in table 4.1. Those from which sequences of the variable region of the p67 gene were subsequently obtained are marked with a double cross (×). Stocks from which p67 gene sequences have previously been obtained (Nene *et al.*, 1996; V. Nene and E. Gobright, pers. comm.) are marked with a cross (†).

4.2.1 PCR amplification of the variable region of the p67 gene

Primers 613 and 792 (table 4.2, Nene *et al.*, 1996) were used to amplify the variable region of the p67 gene from the eighteen *T. parva* stocks marked with an asterisk in table 4.1. A positive *T. parva* Muguga and a negative calf thymus DNA control were included. The PCR was performed as described in Appendix C.3. Annealing was performed at 55°C. Cycling conditions were: 72°C for 1.5 min, 93°C for 1 min and 55°C for 1 min, for 30 cycles. PCR products were purified using Wizard™ PCR Minipreps (Promega) as described in Appendix C.9.1.2.

4.2.2 Sequencing of the variable region of the p67 gene

Most *T. parva* stocks yielded a single p67 PCR product (fig. 4.1), which was sequenced directly. Four differently sized products were generated from each of the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 isolates (fig. 4.1), these fragments therefore had to be cloned individually prior to sequencing.

mass estimated from SDS-polyacrylamide gels is larger than the calculated mass. Nene *et al.* (1995) attempted to express the protein in the correct conformation using the baculovirus expression system, but this system resulted in only a very small amount of the protein in the correct form in insect cells and large amounts of a partially modified form.

4.1.3 Could the p67 gene be used to distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* stocks?

In order to be effective, a candidate vaccine antigen must provide protection against a broad range of *T. parva* stocks. To determine whether there was variation in p67 between different *T. parva* stocks, the gene coding for p67 was amplified from a number of different *T. parva* stocks and sequenced (Nene *et al.*, 1996). The sequence of the gene coding for p67 was found to be conserved amongst *T. parva* parasites isolated from cattle studied to date, but there was a variable region in the p67 gene of *T. parva* parasites isolated from buffalo (Musoke *et al.*, 1993; Nene *et al.*, 1996). This evidence suggests that the variable region of the p67 gene could be a possible target region for the development of DNA probes to distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* stocks. In most stocks isolated from buffalo there were a number of nucleotide differences which translated to several amino acid substitutions, as well as an additional segment of 129 bp which had no homologue in stocks isolated from cattle. The only exception was the p67 gene of the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 stock, isolated from buffalo, which had a number of nucleotide differences but which did not contain the additional segment of 129 bp (V. Nene, pers. comm.).

Four new *T. parva* isolates were recently obtained from buffaloes in the southern part of the Kruger National Park. We sequenced the variable region of the p67 gene from these isolates as well as from a number of Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates, to determine whether the differences previously observed between *T. parva* stocks

sporozoites from the same stock as well as from a number of other stocks. Immunity in these animals correlated with the level of anti-sporozoite antibodies produced: those with high antibody titres were completely protected, those with low titres developed a parasitosis. The broad range of protection induced by sporozoite antigens suggests that there is a protective antigenic determinant that is conserved between the sporozoites of different *T. parva* stocks. This would be an excellent candidate for the development of a recombinant vaccine.

4.1.2 Identification and cloning of the gene encoding p67, the major sporozoite antigen

The major antigenic determinants of *T. parva* sporozoites were identified using C16, an antiserum directed against sporozoite antigens (Iams *et al.*, 1990; Musoke and Nene, 1990). The major target antigen of sporozoite neutralising antibodies, p67, was identified and the gene which codes for p67 was cloned and characterised (Nene *et al.*, 1992). The deduced amino acid sequence of the p67 gene contains 709 residues and it is predicted to be a membrane protein. The gene contains a short (29 bp), AT-rich intron. It is a single copy gene which was mapped to a 780 kbp *Sfi* I fragment, located on *T. parva* chromosome 3 (Morzaria and Young, 1992). The p67 gene is expressed only in the sporozoite stage.

The *T. parva* Muguga p67 gene was cloned into pGEX and pMGI and expressed in *E. coli* (Nene *et al.*, 1992; Musoke *et al.*, 1992). Recombinant p67 expressed from pMGI was produced as a fusion protein with the first 85 amino acid residues of a nonstructural gene (NS1) of influenza virus A. This fusion protein, NS1-p67, was shown to induce protection against homologous challenge in six out of nine cattle (Musoke *et al.*, 1992). Six out of eleven cattle were protected against heterologous challenge with the *T. parva* Marikebuni stock (Musoke *et al.*, 1993). However, NS1-p67 does not have the same characteristics as the native form of p67: Tp M12, a MAb which binds to native p67, does not react with NS1-p67 and the relative molecular

CHAPTER 4: VARIATION IN *THEILERIA PARVA* p67 GENES

4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 Both schizonts and sporozoites stimulate immune responses to *T. parva* infection

It has been shown that both cell-mediated responses directed against schizonts (Eugui and Emery, 1981) and humoral responses directed against sporozoites (Musoke *et al.*, 1982) are responsible for immunity in cattle which have recovered from *T. parva* infection. It is believed that the cell-mediated response is most important for control of the parasite, as the appearance of cytotoxic T lymphocytes coincides with the clearance of parasitised cells (Eugui and Emery, 1981; Morrison *et al.*, 1987). The effector cells responsible for clearance of parasitised cells are MHC-I-restricted, CD8⁺ cytotoxic T lymphocytes (Morrison and Goddeeris, 1990), which are often parasite-stock specific. A limitation of the current infection and treatment method of immunisation is that it induces cell-mediated immunity and is therefore usually parasite stock specific (Radley, 1981).

Musoke *et al.* (1984) showed that sera from cattle immunised with *T. parva* Muguga were able to neutralise the infectivity of sporozoites from both homologous and heterologous stocks *in vitro*. Monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) raised against sporozoite antigens display a similar ability to neutralise sporozoites from both homologous and heterologous stocks *in vitro* (Musoke *et al.*, 1984; Dobbelaere *et al.*, 1984; 1985). Musoke *et al.* (1984) obtained comparable results *in vivo*; cattle were immunized by infection and treatment, using a method of immunization that favoured the production of antibodies. These animals were protected from challenge with

The mosaic of sequences present in the ITS suggests that *T. parva* parasites undergo genetic recombination. Therefore, the finding that the probes for *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva* isolates are not conserved between all *T. parva* isolates that we have screened is probably due to recombination. We cannot identify probes in the ITS which give an unequivocal differentiation between the two forms, but we have a panel of oligonucleotides which can assign a probability to the origin of a *T. parva* parasite. Extrapolating from the results we have obtained (29 out of 31 *T. parva* isolates from cattle were detected by TPP1; 19 out of 23 isolates from buffalo were detected by TPL1 and/or TPL3a) we can say that if probe TPP1 hybridises to an isolate, there is a 93.5% probability that it is a *T. p. parva* isolate. Conversely, if an isolate is detected by probes TPL2 and/or TPL3a, we have found an 81.8% probability that it is a *T. p. lawrencei* isolate. However, there will be small numbers of isolates that react with both types of probes and it would not be possible to assign an origin to isolates such as this. Despite these reservations, our panel of 11 oligonucleotides will be invaluable for epidemiological surveys to determine the distribution of most of the different genotypes.

3.3.4 Summary

We had hoped that variability within the ITS would be such that a clear-cut distinction between *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva* isolates could be made, as has been done previously to distinguish between isolates of other organisms (Cevallos *et al.*, 1993; Morales *et al.*, 1993; Muthumeenakshi *et al.*, 1994). It appears, however, that *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva* parasites still undergo genetic recombination, the two populations are, therefore, not yet separate gene pools and absolute discrimination is not possible. Under these circumstances no probe will distinguish between all *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva* parasites unless it targets a sequence which is directly associated with the mechanisms responsible for their differential behaviour in cattle.

it has been shown to provide protection against a broad range of Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates (Koch *et al.*, 1990; Hove *et al.*, 1995). It is interesting that *T. parva* Boleni has the same ITS profile as isolates obtained from cattle in Malawi and Zambia and the South African *T. p. parva* Schoonspruit.

All of the Zimbabwean isolates that have previously been typed as 'buffalo-derived' (Bishop *et al.*, 1994), were detected by one or more of the *T. p. lawrencei* ITS probes, with the exception of T.p./BAL/27. This isolate was only detected by TPP1, one of the *T. p. parva* ITS probes. T.p./MAS/37 was also detected by TPP1, although it also hybridised to TPL3a and TPL3b. If the sequence detected by TPP1 is truly a marker for *T. p. parva* and *T. p. bovis* isolates, these results suggest that parasites with a similar genotype to that of *T. p. bovis* are also present in buffalo in Zimbabwe. It is possible that these parasites were introduced via ticks into the buffalo through contact with infected cattle, resulting in a mixed population of *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. bovis* parasites in the buffalo. Alternatively, these parasites could be representative of an ancestral form of *T. parva* occurring in buffalo which, when introduced into cattle, has the potential to adapt to cattle and cause January disease. However, this seems unlikely as January disease and East Coast fever were never recognised in southern Africa prior to the introduction of *T. p. parva* from East Africa.

In general, the *T. p. parva* isolates hybridised with a limited subset of the probes, while the *T. p. lawrencei* isolates hybridised with many more of the probes, resulting in a more variable pattern of reactivity. These results support previous suggestions (Koch *et al.*, 1990; Bishop *et al.*, 1994) that there appears to have been a selection in cattle of a relatively homogenous subpopulation of *T. parva* from a much larger and more diverse gene pool in buffalo. Unfortunately, however, there is no absolute distinction between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* isolates using these probes. The possibility that some of the isolates could be derived from mixed stocks cannot be ruled out, although some isolates which gave mixed results were cloned parasites (e.g. *T. parva* Uganda).

Liver Research Institute, Kenya, where workers have already produced a number of *T. parva* parasite clones (Morzaria *et al.*, 1995).

4.3.5 Summary

The p67 gene of *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle is, with some exceptions, highly conserved, while it is very much more variable in *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo. This is consistent with the ITS probing results which also indicate that the *T. parva* population in buffalo is more diverse. In other parts of Africa, e.g. in Zimbabwe (Bishop *et al.*, 1994) and possibly in East Africa, there appears to have been a selection of a homogenous subpopulation of *T. parva*, able to replicate and maintain itself in cattle populations, from a much larger and more diverse gene pool in buffalo. It seems likely that the two forms of the parasite are in the process of speciation, with *T. p. parva* types adapting to cattle as their host. The *T. p. parva*-like p67 genes that we have found in *T. parva* isolates from buffalo in the Kruger Park may represent a subpopulation of *T. parva* parasites which gave rise to ECF-causing *T. parva* parasites in other parts of Africa, i.e. it may be representative of an ancestral *T. p. parva* genotype.

parasites could then be used to infect cattle, to determine if one is more likely to become established in cattle. The p67 gene could be used as a marker for distinguishing between these cloned parasites, using PCR to obtain amplification products of the different p67 genes.

It is also of interest to note that *T. p. parva*-like p67 sequences were found in isolates from buffalo. If we did isolate a *T. parva* parasite which caused ECF from the mixture of *T. parva* genotypes in the buffalo, should we call this isolate buffalo-derived or cattle-derived? This is an obvious problem with the cattle-derived / buffalo-derived terminology. *T. p. parva* isolates presumably originated in buffalo and there is no reason to suppose that *T. parva* isolates which could cause ECF may not still be found in buffalo.

4.3.4 p67-Based probes to distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrenci*

The presence of an additional sequence in the p67 gene in *T. p. lawrenci* stocks suggests a possible region for the development of DNA probes to distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrenci* stocks. For *T. p. parva* stocks a probe could be designed which spans the region of the additional sequence in *T. p. lawrenci* isolates, while for *T. p. lawrenci* stocks, a conserved region in this insert could be used. However, an obvious problem with this strategy is that the probe for *T. p. parva* would detect all of the KNP isolates, which contain a *T. p. parva*-like p67 gene. Conversely the probe for *T. p. Lawrenci* isolates would detect at least two Zimbabwean isolates, T.p./CHI/23 and T.p./HUN/96, both isolated from cattle.

These isolates could (and probably do) contain a mixture of *T. parva* genotypes. This highlights the necessity of obtaining cloned parasites, with well-defined disease syndromes, from field isolates. It is essential that we know exactly what sort of a parasite we are working with before we can begin to attempt to develop probes to distinguish between them. Work to this end is well under way at the International

destroyed). Thus, *T. parva* parasites have not had the opportunity to become established in cattle in South Africa since the eradication of ECF. However, this does not address the question of why ECF did not arise in South Africa prior to its introduction in the early part of this century. Perhaps the *T. parva* parasites present in buffalo had not accumulated the necessary mutations which made them fit to survive in cattle in other parts of Africa. Norval *et al.* (1991) have proposed that 'transformation' has never occurred in southern Africa because of the limited contact between cattle and buffalo and the seasonal occurrence of the tick vectors.

Despite numerous passages through cattle, 'transformation' has never been reported in the South African isolate *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 (Potgieter *et al.*, 1988). ITS and p67 data reported here support previous indications that this isolate has remained genetically unchanged after successive passages in susceptible splenectomised cattle. Both ITS and p67 sequence data suggest that *T. p. parva*-like sequences are not present in this isolate. However, p67 data indicate that the *T. p. lawrencei* isolates from the Kruger National Park do contain *T. p. parva*-like p67 sequences. It would be interesting to infect cattle with the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 isolates and to determine if a *T. parva* parasite with a *T. p. parva*-like p67 type is able to become established in cattle, and whether that subpopulation would cause typical ECF.

Unfortunately, there would be practical difficulties in passaging these parasites through cattle, as the *T. p. lawrencei* parasites which cause Corridor disease are likely to kill the cattle before any other subpopulation of (e.g. *T. p. parva*-like) parasites could become established. In addition, the outcome of such an experiment could depend on the initial dose of sporozoites of each type (Dolan *et al.*, 1984). It would therefore be necessary to make parasite clones, each one containing one of the four different p67 types. Cattle could then be infected separately with equivalent doses of each cloned parasite and the disease caused by each could be determined. This would also confirm the hypothesis that L2 and S are clones of the p67 genes of *Theileria* sp. (buffalo). Mixtures of equal numbers of sporozoites from the cloned

the PCR products (M) was characteristic of *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle in that it lacked the 129 bp region specific for *T. p. lawrencei*, although there were a number of amino acid substitutions.

Although all of the *T. p. lawrencei* isolates from the Kruger Park contained a *T. p. parva*-like p67 gene, none of them was detected by *T. p. parva* ITS probes (Chapter 3). *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 was detected by TPL3a and TPL3b, while the four *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 isolates were detected by TPL2 (Chapter 3). In addition, these isolates cause classical Corridor disease when transmitted to cattle by infected ticks (H. Stoltz, pers. comm.), even though *T. p. parva*-like forms of the p67 gene were present in the buffalo. It is tempting to speculate that the *T. p. parva*-like p67 gene may represent a subpopulation of *T. p. parva*-like parasites. The differences found in the deduced amino acid sequence could indicate that it is an ancestral *T. p. parva*-like genotype which may have given rise to ECF-causing *T. parva* parasites in other parts of Africa. Alternatively, the *T. p. parva* parasite which was introduced into South Africa in the early part of this century may have been transmitted into the buffalo population; mutations could have resulted in the slight sequence differences we have observed in the p67 gene. Either way, this raises the issue of whether *T. parva* parasites which could cause ECF exist in South African buffalo.

It is thus of importance to establish what the *T. p. parva*-like p67 sequences in the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 isolates actually represent. Are they in fact indicative of a subpopulation of *T. parva* parasites that could cause ECF? This could well be the case because the strict control measures implemented in the areas surrounding the Kruger Park have prevented *T. parva* parasites from spreading into cattle herds. That there have not been any outbreaks of ECF in South Africa since 1954 can be attributed to the regular dipping regimes, which destroy potentially infective ticks before sporozoites can be transmitted, and to the strict control measures associated with outbreaks of Corridor disease (herds are isolated and infected animals

completely specific for *T. parva* p67 genes (V. Nene, pers. comm.). It has already been shown that the SSUrRNA genes of *T. parva* and *Theileria* sp. (buffalo) are very similar (Allsopp *et al.*, 1993); it is thus not unlikely that the p67 gene sequences of these two species could also be very similar. It thus seems possible that L2 and S represent the p67 genes of *Theileria* sp. (buffalo).

It is possible that the cell cultured *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 is representative of only a portion of the *T. parva* parasites that were present in the original buffalo from which the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 isolate was made. *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 was isolated from an African buffalo cow captured in the southern part of the Kruger park. *Rhipicephalus zambeziensis* nymphs were fed on this buffalo; adult ticks reared from these nymphs transmitted Corridor disease to an adult cow, B9678-2. Schizont-infected lymphoblastoid cells were established *in vitro* from lymph node aspirate obtained from B9678-2 (H. Stoltz, pers. comm.). The variable region of the p67 gene amplified from DNA extracted from these cell cultures was found to be similar to the p67 gene of *T. p. parva*; it did not contain the region specific for *T. p. lawrencei*, although a number of amino acid substitutions distinguished it from other *T. p. parva* p67 sequences (V. Nene and E. Gobright, pers. comm.). Selection of a subpopulation of parasites able to survive in cattle may have occurred in the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 isolate, either *in vivo* or in cell culture (Note: no attempts have been made to infect cattle with cell-cultured *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2, so we do not know what clinical symptoms it would produce). If the p67 gene is a determinant of the ability of *T. parva* parasites to survive in different hosts, such selection could favour those with sequences characteristic of *T. p. parva* isolates.

The p67 genes of the new *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 isolates were amplified from DNA extracted directly from blood samples taken from four buffalo which were also captured in the southern part of the Kruger park. This amplification yielded four PCR products. One of these (L1) was characteristic of other *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo; it contained the 129 bp region specific for *T. p. lawrencei*. Another of

4.3.3 Sequence analysis of *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94_1 p67 genes reveals sequences characteristic of both *T. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*

Four different p67 amplification products (fig. 4.1) were generated from the four *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 stocks. The four products of different sizes (called L1, L2, M and S) from *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94_1 were cloned into pMOSBlue-T and sequenced separately. The deduced amino acid sequences are shown in fig. 4.3 (Note: numbers given in brackets after isolate names in the following discussion refer to rows in this figure). Sequence analysis of the cloned *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 (no. 19) p67 amplification products showed that the longest, L1, was similar to those of the Zimbabwean stocks isolated from buffalo (nos. 13-16); it contained the additional 44 amino acid *T. p. lawrencei*-specific region and the amino acid substitutions (between the 7th and 17th amino acid residues of this region) which were characteristic of the Zimbabwean samples. The deduced amino acid sequence of clone M was similar to those of the stocks isolated from cattle in that it did not contain the *T. p. lawrencei*-specific region, but like that of *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 (no. 18), there were a number of amino acid substitutions when compared to *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle. The deduced amino acid sequences of clones L1 and M contained a number of identical amino acid substitutions when compared to the *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle.

The sequences of *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94_1 p67 clones L2 and S were completely different from any of the other *T. parva* p67 gene sequences. The four *T. p. lawrencei* KNP/94 buffalo samples were diagnosed as positive for *Theileria* sp. (buffalo) and *T. mutans* as well as *T. parva* (A. K. Mynhardt, pers. comm.) by PCR amplification of a variable region of the SSUrRNA gene and probing with species-specific probes (Allsopp *et al.*, 1993). Nene *et al.* (1992) found that a p67 gene probe did not hybridise to DNA isolated from *T. mutans* or *T. taurotragi*, although at low hybridisation stringency, a 3.4 kbp *Eco* RI DNA fragment of *T. annulata* was detected. No studies have been done to determine whether primers 613 and 792 are

11), 7344 (no. 12) and the Zimbabwean isolates (nos. 13-16), were more similar to those of the *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle in this region.

The deduced amino acid sequence of T.p./HUN/96 p67 (no. 9) (E. Gobright and V. Nene, pers. comm.) contained regions homologous to the p67 sequences of a number of the other isolates, resulting in a sequence mosaic much like that found in the ITS sequences (Chapter 3). The T.p./HUN/96 p67 amino acid sequence had a large unique insert of 23 amino acid residues. The amino acid sequence approximately 30 to 50 residues prior to this insert contained seven substitutions which were characteristic of the other Zimbabwean isolates (nos. 13-16). Immediately after the unique insert, the T.p./HUN/96 amino acid sequence contained ten substitutions, eight of which were also found in the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 sequence (no. 18). The 81 residue variable region immediately upstream of the sequence specific to *T. p. lawrencei* stocks was identical in T.p./HUN/96 and the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe series (nos. 17, 17#3, 17#5, 17#6 and 17#7). In the region specific to *T. p. lawrencei* stocks, the T.p./HUN/96 amino acid sequence initially resembled that of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe series, although there were three amino acid differences, but at the 3' end of this region T.p./HUN/96 contained a number of amino acid substitutions in common with 7013 (no. 10). After the region specific to *T. p. lawrencei* stocks, there were three amino acid substitutions in the T.p./HUN/96 sequence which were also found in 7013. Thus, the deduced amino acid sequence of the T.p./HUN/96 p67 gene resembled first that of the Zimbabwean stocks isolated from buffalo, then *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2, then *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3, then again the Zimbabwean isolates and finally *T. p. lawrencei* 7013. This sequence mosaic, like that found in the ITS sequences, suggests that there has been genetic recombination amongst *T. parva* parasites.

which is attributable to a single base pair difference (fig. 4.2). One would expect to find at least one identical p67 gene in *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 and 7014, as 7344 was cloned from the 7014 isolate. The single base pair difference may therefore be attributable to a *Taq* polymerase copying error. When compared to 7014 and 7344, 7013 contained a deletion of three amino acid residues in this region; other nucleotide differences in the 7013 p67 gene sequence in this region resulted in seven substitutions in its deduced amino acid sequence.

The p67 amino acid sequences of the Zimbabwean stocks isolated from ticks or cattle in areas where buffalo were present, were identical to each other in the *T. p. lawrencei*-specific region, but were different from the other *T. p. lawrencei* isolates (fig. 4.3). The first six amino acid residues were conserved between all of the *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo (except for the *T. p. lawrencei* KNP isolates, see discussion in section 4.3.3). The subsequent amino acid sequence was variable until the final 24 residues where each sequence differed by only a few amino acid substitutions, except for *T. p. lawrencei* 7013 which had seven amino acid substitutions.

The p67 deduced amino acid sequences were identical in the four cattle passages, #3, #5, #6 and #7, of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 isolate (17#3, 17#5, 17#6 and 17#7, fig. 4.3). The same ITS probes (namely, TPP2, TPL1 and TPL3n) detected DNA isolated from these four cattle passages of the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 isolate (see Chapter 3). These results suggest that the genotype of this isolate has remained unchanged after extensive passage through cattle. There was a variable region in the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 p67 sequence, which began approximately 81 residues (column 136, fig. 4.3) upstream of the additional sequence which is specific to most *T. p. lawrencei* stocks. The sequence of this portion of the p67 variable region in *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe 3 was very similar to that of *T. p. lawrencei* 7013 (no. 10). The p67 gene sequences of the other *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo, 7014 (no.

The p67 amino acid sequences of the two Zambian *T. parva* isolates from cattle (nos. 6 and 7) were identical to those of other *T. parva* isolates from cattle; they did not contain the additional sequence that is characteristic of *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo and there were no amino acid substitutions. However, the p67 sequences of two of the isolates from Zimbabwe were aberrant. The p67 amino acid sequence of T.p./CHI/23 (no. 8) isolated from cattle was identical to those obtained from the Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates from buffalo. It contained the additional sequence that is characteristic of *T. p. lawrencei* isolates and there were a number of amino acid substitutions. This provides more evidence to suggest that this isolate is more like other Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates from buffalo, even though it was obtained from Chikeya farm where there were no buffalo, nor ticks which may have fed on buffalo (Bishop *et al.*, 1994). T.p./HUN/96 (no. 9), another Zimbabwean isolate from cattle, also contained the additional sequence that is characteristic of *T. p. lawrencei* isolates. However, ITS probing results are more consistent with the provenance of this isolate: it was detected by TPP1, a *T. p. parva*-specific probe (Chapter 3).

Sequence analysis of the p67 amplification products generated from the *T. p. lawrencei* Hluhluwe series (nos. 17, 17#3, 17#5, 17#6 and 17#7) and the Zimbabwean *T. parva* stocks putatively isolated from buffalo (nos. 13-16) revealed that they all contained a number of amino acid substitutions when compared to isolates from cattle (fig. 4.3), as well as the additional sequence which is typical of most other *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo (Nene *et al.*, 1996). This *T. p. lawrencei*-specific sequence, located between columns 227 and 270 in fig. 4.3, is also present in *T. p. lawrencei* 7013 (no. 10), 7014 (no. 11) and 7344 (no. 12), but is absent from *T. p. lawrencei* KNP 2 (no. 18). The length of this sequence ranges from 40 amino acid residues in 7013, to 43 amino acids in 7014, 7344 and the Hluhluwe series, or 44 residues in the Zimbabwean isolates.

Within the additional sequence specific to buffalo-derived stocks, *T. p. lawrencei* 7014 and *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 differed by a single amino acid residue (fig. 4.3).

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140	1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170	1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180	1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190	1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200	1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210	1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220	1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230	1231	1232	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300	1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310	1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320	1321	1322	1323	1324	1325	1326	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340	1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350	1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430	1431	1432	1433	1434	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441	1442	1443	1444	1445	1446	1447	1448	1449	1450	1451	1452	1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	1458	1459	1460	1461	1462	1463	1464	1465	1466	1467	1468	1469	1470	1471	1472	1473	1474	1475	1476	1477	1478	1479	1480	1481	1482	1483	1484	1485	1486	1487	1488	1489	1490	1491
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

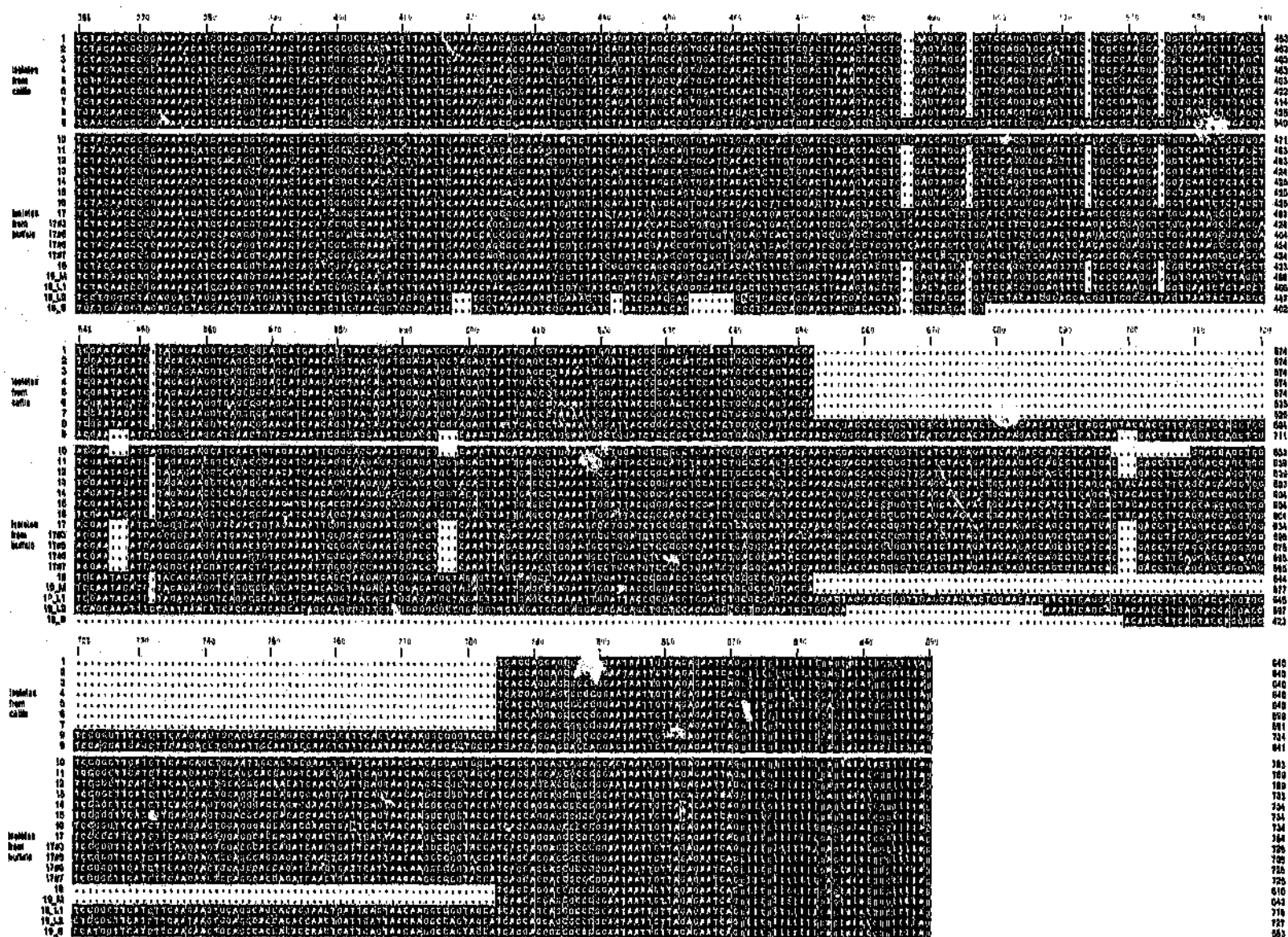


Figure 4.2 continued, page 2 of 2.

The figure displays a genomic map with two main sections of gene tracks. The top section contains tracks for genes 1 through 19, and the bottom section contains tracks for genes 20 through 30. Each track shows the DNA sequence in a color-coded format (A, C, G, T) with corresponding gene names and coordinates. The tracks are labeled with gene names and coordinates on the left and right sides. The top section is labeled '1' through '19' at the top, and the bottom section is labeled '20' through '30' at the top. The tracks are labeled with gene names and coordinates on the left and right sides. The top section includes genes 1-19, and the bottom section includes genes 20-30. The sequences are presented in a grid-like format with columns for each gene and rows for each track. The tracks are labeled with gene names and coordinates on the left and right sides. The top section is labeled '1' through '19' at the top, and the bottom section is labeled '20' through '30' at the top. The tracks are labeled with gene names and coordinates on the left and right sides.

APPENDIX C: DETAILS OF MOLECULAR BIOLOGICAL TECHNIQUES USED IN THIS STUDY

C.1 Purification of nucleic acids

C.1.1 Phenol: chloroform extraction

Nucleic acids were purified from proteins by phenol and chloroform extractions as described by Sambrook *et al.* (1989). The total volume of the solution was determined and an equal volume of water-saturated phenol was added. The solution was mixed very gently to form an emulsion when extracting genomic DNA, or vortexed to form an emulsion when isolating small DNA molecules (<10 kb). The phases were separated by centrifugation at 1600g for 10 minutes in a Beckman JA-14 rotor for large volumes, or at 12000g for 3-5 minutes in a microcentrifuge for smaller volumes. The upper, aqueous phase was transferred to a fresh tube. Deproteinization is more efficient when two organic solvents are used, so if large amounts of protein were present (e.g. in extractions of DNA from cell culture or blood samples) a further extraction with an equal volume of phenol: chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1 (v/v)) was performed. Traces of phenol were removed by extraction with an equal volume of chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (24:1 (v/v)).

C.1.2 Ethanol precipitation

C.1.2.1 Of genomic DNA

Genomic DNA was precipitated by adding 0.1 volumes of 3 M sodium acetate (pH 5.2) and 2.5 volumes of absolute ethanol at room temperature (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). The solution was mixed to consolidate the strands of DNA, which were then

2xTY

bacto-tryptone 16 g

yeast extract 10 g

sodium chloride 5 g

Make to one litre with distilled water

10xM9 salts

sodium hydrogen phosphate 60 g

potassium dihydrogen phosphate 30 g

ammonium chloride 10 g

sodium chloride 5 g

Glucose / minimal medium (GMM) plates

Autoclave the following reagents separately and cool before mixing aseptically:

agar 15 g in 900 ml water

10xM9 salts 100 ml

1 M magnesium sulfate 1 ml

0.1 M calcium chloride 1 ml

1 M thiamine HCl 1 ml

20% glucose 10 ml

Luria-Bertani (LB) medium

bacto-tryptone 10 g

yeast extract 5 g

sodium chloride 10 g

Make to one litre with distilled water

LB plates

bacto-tryptone 10 g

yeast extract 5 g

sodium chloride 10 g

agar 15 g

Make to one litre with distilled water

H agar plates

bacto-tryptone 10 g

sodium chloride 8 g

agar 12 g

Make to one litre with distilled water

H top agar

bacto-tryptone 10 g

sodium chloride 8 g

agar 8 g

Make to one litre with distilled water

APPENDIX B: COMPOSITION OF COMMON SOLUTIONS AND MEDIA USED IN THIS STUDY

TE

10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, adjust to pH 8.0

10xTBE

Tris-HCl 108 g

boric acid 55 g

EDTA 9.3 g

Make to one litre with distilled water

20xSSC

sodium chloride 175.3 g

sodium citrate 88.2 g

Adjust to pH 7.0

Make to one litre with distilled water

Hybridisation buffer

1 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH7.5) is made by mixing 840 ml of 1 M di-sodium hydrogen phosphate and 160 ml of 1 M sodium dihydrogen orthophosphate.

Hybridisation buffer [0.5 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.5) and 7% SDS] is then made by mixing equal quantities of 1 M sodium phosphate buffer and 14% SDS.

tris-HCl	Boehringer Mannheim
triton X-100	BDH
urea	USB
X-gal (5-bromo-4-chloro-3-indolyl- β -galactoside)	Promega
xylene cyanol FF	Sigma
yeast extract	Difco

Bacterial strain

Escherichia coli TGI [*supE hsd45 thiΔ(lac-proA)μ^r traD36 proAB⁺ lacI^r lacZΔM15*] maintain on GMM plates

ethidium bromide	Sigma
ethylenediaminetetra-acetic acid disodium salt (EDTA)	BDH
ficoll	Sigma
formamide	Saarchem
glucose	Merck
herring sperm DNA	Boehringer Mannheim
isoamyl alcohol	Merck
isopropyl- β -D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG)	Boehringer Mannheim
lithium chloride	Sigma
magnesium chloride	BDH
magnesium sulfate	Merck
mineral oil	Sigma
nonidet P40	Saarchem
phenol	Merck
polyethylene glycol (PEG) 8000	BDH
potassium acetate	Merck
potassium chloride	Merck
potassium dihydrogen orthophosphate	BDH
propan-2-ol	BDH
sodium acetate	Merck
sodium chloride	Saarchem
tri-sodium citrate	BDH
sodium dodecyl sulfate (SDS)	Sigma
sodium dihydrogen orthophosphate	Merck
di-sodium hydrogen phosphate	Merck
sodium hydroxide	BDH, Saarchem
tetracycline	Boehringer Mannheim
N,N,N',N'-tetramethyl-ethylenediamine (TEMED)	Sigma
thiamine HCl	Sigma
trichloroacetic acid	Saarchem

APPENDIX A: SOURCE OF REAGENTS AND CHEMICALS USED IN THIS STUDY

acetic acid (glacial)	Saarchem
acrylamide	Merck
N,N'-methylene-bis-acrylamide	Merck
agar	Difco
agarose type I-A: low EEO	Sigma
ammonium acetate	BDH
ammonium chloride	BDH
ammonium persulfate	Sigma
ampicillin	Boehringer Mannheim
bacto-tryptone	Difco
boric acid	BDH, Merck
bovine serum albumin (BSA), acetylated	Promega
bromophenol blue	Sigma
calcium chloride	Merck
chloroform	Merck
deoxynucleoside triphosphates (dNTPs)	Boehringer Mannheim
dideoxynucleoside triphosphates (ddNTPs)	Boehringer Mannheim
7-deaza-2'-dGTP	Boehringer Mannheim
[α - 32 P] dCTP (10 mCi/ml, 3000 Ci/mmol)	Amersham
[α - 32 S] dATP (10 mCi/ml, 1000 Ci/mmol)	Amersham
[γ - 32 P] dATP (10 mCi/ml, 5000 Ci/mmol)	Amersham
dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)	Merck
dimethyldichlorosilane	BDH
DL-dithiothreitol (DTT)	Sigma
ethanol	BDH

5.3 Conclusion

By using both ITS probes and p67 gene sequences we were able to distinguish between most *T. p. lawrenci* and *T. p. parva* genotypes, but there are exceptions which do not conform to the patterns we have observed. These exceptions could be the result of genetic recombination between *T. p. lawrenci* and *T. p. parva* parasites. The mosaic of ITS sequences in *T. parva*, with different combinations of similar sequences present in the ITS of both *T. p. lawrenci* and *T. p. parva*, indicates that there has been genetic recombination amongst *T. parva* parasites. A similar mosaic effect was observed in the p67 gene of at least one of the Zimbabwean *T. parva* isolates, T.p./HUN/96. What appears to be happening is that a relatively homogeneous subpopulation of *T. parva* parasites is becoming adapted to cattle and is beginning to be distinguishable from the larger and more diverse gene pool in buffalo. However, genetic recombination with the parent gene pool still takes place, so the gene pools of *T. parva* parasites in cattle and in buffalo are not yet completely separate. Under these circumstances, no DNA probe will distinguish between all *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrenci* genotypes unless it targets a sequence which is directly associated with the mechanisms responsible for their differential behaviour in cattle.

Such a difference might be found in the gene (or genes) responsible for the increased number of schizonts and piroplasms seen in *T. p. parva* infections, or in a promoter which increases the expression of such a gene. However, this gene could be involved at any number of stages in the life cycle of the parasite: e.g. in determining the ability of schizonts to replicate, in determining the proportion of macroshizonts which differentiate to produce merozoites, or in the ability of merozoites to penetrate erythrocytes. It will undoubtedly be very difficult to identify such a gene (or genes).

black-backed gull to the east, a complete series of interbreeding intermediates between the two species can be traced in a ring around the world (Ridley, 1993).

To a much lesser extent the situation in *T. parva* may be similar, but with the continuum of types spread across cattle and buffalo hosts rather than geographically. *T. p. parva* appears to be adapting to cattle as host, and in the process it may be diverging from the *T. p. lawrencei* population in buffalo. However, the degree to which *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* can diverge may be limited by the overlap between cattle and buffalo and subsequent interbreeding in the tick host which they still share. Nonetheless, there are distinguishing features between most *T. p. parva* and most *T. p. lawrencei* parasites: there are recognizable clinical differences between the diseases they cause, and ITS characterisation probes and p67 gene sequence differences distinguish them to an extent.

Since there are no formal criteria for defining subspecies of protozoa, they are commonly described on the basis of differences in host range, geographical distribution, pathological effects and epidemiological features. For example, *Trypanosoma brucei* is divided into three subspecies, namely *T. b. brucei*, a parasite of nonhuman animals, *T. b. gambiense* which causes trypanosomiasis in humans in West and central Africa and *T. b. rhodesiense* which causes trypanosomiasis in humans in East Africa. Most *Trypanosoma brucei* isolates can be grouped into one of these subspecies using isoenzyme analysis (Godfrey *et al.*, 1990) but a small number cannot be grouped by these means.

Thus, *T. p. lawrencei* and *T. p. parva* may be valid sub-species labels which really do describe the majority of *T. parva* parasites. Although this terminology may result in misclassification of some isolates, it conveys more information about the parasite than the "cattle-derived/buffalo-derived" terminology.

In most *T. p. parva* stocks and also a number of nucleotide differences which translate to several amino acid substitutions (Nene *et al.*, 1996). Most *T. parva* isolates can be classified using these p67 data, which correlates in general with the grouping assigned to them using ITS probes. However, we found exceptions which cannot be classified using p67 genes (e.g. *T. parva* isolates from the Kruger National Park which contain both types of p67 genes).

5.2 Are *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* valid labels?

The Penguin Dictionary of Biology (Abercrombie *et al.*, 1983) defines a subspecies as follows:

"Subdivision of a species forming a group whose members resemble each other in certain characteristics, and differ from other members of the species, though there may be no sharp dividing line. Polymorphism is excluded. While breeding is possible and in many cases occurs between members of different subspecies of the same species, it does not occur as freely as within the confines of the subspecies. Because reproductive isolation is incomplete, subspecies nearly always grade into each other. The partial reproductive isolation is commonly due to the occupation of different geographical areas. Some subspecies are probably new species in the making."

This definition is directly applicable to the different forms of *T. parva*.

In addition, there is extensive variation within many species. In the case of "ring species" this variation may result in populations which are classified as separate species (Ridley, 1993). For example, in Europe the lesser black-backed gull and the herring gull are two distinct species. These birds do not interbreed, they choose different nesting sites and there are a number of phenotypic differences between them. If one follows the distribution of the herring gull to the west and the lesser

Bishop and E. Gobright, pers. comm.). Work is currently in progress to determine whether the transcription units are stage-specifically transcribed. Preliminary results suggest that both transcription units are transcribed into rRNA in *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 schizont RNA (R. Bishop, pers. comm.).

Although we could not identify probes in the ITS which give an unequivocal differentiation between the two forms, we can use the patterns of reactivity obtained upon screening with ITS characterisation probes to assign probabilities to the types of *T. parva* parasites present in an isolate. TPP1 detected most *T. p. parva* genotypes, although some *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle were also detected by TPL1 and TPL3b. Most *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo were detected by one or more of the probes TPL1, TPL2, TPL3a and TPL3b, but not by TPP1. Thus, extrapolating from the results we have obtained, we can say that if probe TPP1 hybridises to an isolate, there is a 93.5% probability that it is a *T. p. parva* isolate. Conversely, if an isolate is detected by probes TPL2 and/or TPL3a, we have found an 81.8% probability that it is a *T. p. lawrencei* isolate. *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo that are detected by both types of probes could contain a mixture of *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* genotypes. Alternatively this pattern of reactivity would result from a single genotype containing segments of sequence found in both *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*, but it would not be possible to classify such isolates. It is important to note that there are exceptional isolates which do not react with ITS probes as expected (e.g. *T. parva* Mariakani G28/E6/F8/E7, isolated from cattle, reacts with only TPL3b). Despite these reservations, the panel of *T. parva* ITS characterisation probes developed in this study represents a practical laboratory method for characterisation of *T. parva* parasites and should be useful for epidemiological surveys of the prevalence of the different genotypes.

The p67 gene in most *T. parva* stocks isolated from cattle is conserved, while it is very much more variable in *T. parva* stocks isolated from buffalo. The p67 gene of most *T. p. lawrencei* stocks contains an additional sequence which has no homologue

CHAPTER 5: GENERAL DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

5.1 Can sporozoite antigen and ribosomal RNA gene sequences be used to distinguish between *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei*?

The SSUrRNA and 5.8S genes of the cloned *T. p. lawrencei* parasite, 7344, were identical to those of *T. p. parva* Muguga and there were only minor sequence heterogeneities between their LSUrRNA genes. Although SSUrRNA sequence analysis can be used as a very effective tool to elucidate phylogenetic relationships between organisms, it cannot always be used to distinguish between species (see discussion in section 2.3.2.1). Therefore, although the SSUrRNA genes of *T. p. parva* Muguga and the cloned *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 are identical, this does not necessarily mean that they are the same species, even though there are sufficient sequence differences in the SSUrRNA gene to distinguish between *T. parva* and other *Theileria* species (Allsopp, *et al.*, 1993; Allsopp, 1994; Allsopp, *et al.*, 1994). The sequence similarities between the SSUrRNA and LSUrRNA genes of *T. p. parva* Muguga and *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 do, however, indicate that these two organisms are very closely related.

Two polymorphic ITS sequences were identified in *T. p. lawrencei* 7344. Kibe *et al.* (1994) have shown that there are two identical rRNA transcription units in *T. parva* Muguga, which are located on different chromosomes and are not tandemly repeated. The sequence differences between the two ITS sequences of *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 have been used to design primers to differentially amplify the ITS and LSUrRNA gene of the two different rRNA transcription units from this parasite. Sequence analysis of the two amplicons revealed that there were differences between the LSUrRNA coding regions of the two *T. p. lawrencei* 7344 transcription units (R.

Purification Resin was added to the cleared cell lysate and the mixture was mixed by inverting the tube. The resin/L NA complex was loaded onto a Wizard™ minicolumn using a 5 ml syringe and washed with 2 ml of Column Wash Solution. The minicolumn was supported in a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged for two minutes to dry the resin. The minicolumn was transferred to a fresh microcentrifuge tube and 50 µl of TE pH8.0 was added. After 1 minute the plasmid DNA was eluted by microcentrifugation for 30 seconds at 12000g. Plasmid minipreps were digested with appropriate restriction enzymes to ensure that the correct insert had been cloned.

C.9.2 Large-scale isolation of recombinant plasmid clones

DNA was prepared from recombinant plasmid clones using the QIAGEN Midl protocol, according to the methods stipulated in *The Qiagenologist: application protocols*. QIAGEN columns contain an anion-exchange resin consisting of a silica gel with a hydrophilic coating which selectively binds to nucleic acids. 0.5 ml of the overnight culture of the chosen plasmids was inoculated into 50 ml of LB containing 50 µg/ml ampicillin and grown overnight at 37°C with vigorous shaking. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 3000g for 10 minutes at 4°C in a Beckman JA-14 rotor. Alkaline lysis was used to prepare a cell lysate which was loaded onto an equilibrated QIAGEN tip-100. The plasmid DNA was adsorbed to the resin, and residual proteins and RNA were removed by washing with buffer QC. Double stranded DNA was eluted at a higher salt concentration using buffer QF. The DNA was precipitated with 0.5 volumes of propan-2-ol, and collected by centrifugation at 15000g for 30 minutes at 4°C in a Beckman JA-20 rotor. The DNA pellet was resuspended in 0.5 ml of TE pH8.0.

C.9 Preparation of DNA from recombinant plasmid clones

C.9.1 Small-scale isolation of recombinant plasmid clones

White colonies were picked, inoculated into 3 ml of LB containing the appropriate selection antibiotic at 50 µg/ml, and grown overnight at 37°C with vigorous shaking. The cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 12000g in a microcentrifuge and the supernatant was removed by aspiration. Minipreparations of plasmid DNA were prepared initially by the alkaline lysis method according to Sambrook *et al.* (1989) and later using Wizard[™] Plasmid minipreps.

C.9.1.1 Alkaline lysis

The cell pellet was resuspended in 100 µl of ice-cold Solution I [50 mM glucose, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 10 mM EDTA (pH 8.0)]. The cells were lysed by addition of 200 µl of Solution II [0.2 M sodium hydroxide, 1% (w/v) SDS] and the solution was neutralised by addition of 150 µl of ice-cold Solution III [Solution III is made by mixing 60 ml 5 M potassium acetate with 11.5 ml of glacial acetic acid and 28.5 ml distilled water; the resulting solution is 3 M with respect to potassium and 5 M with respect to acetate]. After incubation on ice for 5 minutes, cell debris was pelleted by centrifugation at 12000g for 5 minutes at 4°C. The cleared lysate was transferred to a fresh tube, plasmid DNA was extracted with phenol and chloroform/IAA and recovered by ethanol precipitation. Plasmid minipreps were digested with appropriate restriction enzymes to ensure that the correct insert had been cloned.

C.9.1.2 Wizard[™] plasmid minipreps

Cells were resuspended, lysed and the solution neutralised using the buffers supplied with the Wizard[™] Minipreps DNA Purification system. 1 ml of Wizard[™] PCR

15 µg/ml tetracycline and spread with X-Gal and IPTG as described above. Plates were incubated inverted overnight at 37°C.

C.8.4 Plate analysis

Numbers of blue and clear plaques (for M13 cloning) or blue and white colonies (for plasmid cloning) on each plate were counted and recorded.

C.8.4.1 Controls

(i) Transformation control

Numbers of blue plaques or colonies were counted on the transformation control plate and the transformation efficiency per µg of vector DNA was calculated.

(ii) Ligation controls

A very small number of blue plaques or colonies (or none at all) on ligation control plates would indicate that restriction enzyme digestion and dephosphorylation were satisfactory.

a) *Cut vector control:* a large number of blue plaques or colonies would indicate that the vector had not been efficiently linearised.

b) *Cut and religated vector control:* the presence of clear plaques or white colonies would indicate exonuclease damage to the cut ends of the vector during restriction enzyme digestion or dephosphorylation.

DNA mixed with 200 µl of competent cells) was included to determine the transformation efficiency of the competent cells.

(i) *M13 clones*

The cells/ligation mix were warmed to 37°C before adding to 3 ml of top H agar at 50°C containing 0.1 mg/ml IPTG and 0.25 mg/ml X-gal. The top agar was poured onto prewarmed H plates and incubated overnight at 37°C. Recombinant plaques were colourless.

(ii) *pUC18 and pGEM-T clones*

1 ml of 2xTY was added, and the cells were grown at 37°C for 1 hour with gentle shaking to allow expression of the antibiotic resistance genes. LB plates containing 50 µg/ml ampicillin were prepared. 100 µl of 100 mM IPTG and 20 µl of 50 mg/ml X-gal were spread over the surface of the plates and allowed to absorb for 30 minutes at 37°C prior to use. 50 µl and 300 µl aliquots were plated out and plates were incubated inverted overnight at 37°C.

C.8.3.2 *For transformation of pMOSBlue-T clones*

Cloning of PCR products into pMOSBlue-T was performed as described in the pMOSBlue T-vector kit instruction manual (Amersham). MOSBlue competent cells supplied with the kit were transformed as follows. 1 µl of each ligation mix was added to 20 µl of high efficiency MOSBlue competent cells. After a 30 minute incubation on ice, the cells were heat shocked at 42°C for 40 seconds and placed on ice for 2 minutes. 80 µl of SOC medium at room temperature was added to each tube and transformed cells were grown at 37°C for 1 hour with gentle shaking. 50 µl of transformed cells were plated onto LB plates containing 50 µg/ml ampicillin,

These 3' A overhangs were utilised for direct cloning of PCR products into the thymidine tailed vectors, pGEM-T (Promega) or pMOSBlue-T (Amersham).

C.8.2 Ligations

Ligation reactions were set up with molar ratios of vector to insert of 1:1 and 1:3. Ligations were performed in 10 µl volumes using the following conditions: 30 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.8); 10 mM magnesium chloride; 10 mM DTT; 0.5 mM ATP and 3 units of T4 DNA ligase (Promega). Ligation reactions were incubated at 4°C overnight.

Two controls were included for M13 and pUC vectors: one with 10 ng of cut vector to indicate restriction enzyme cutting efficiency, and one with 10 ng of cut and religated vector to indicate efficiency of dephosphorylation.

C.8.3 Preparation and transformation of competent cells

C.8.3.1 For transformation of M13, pUC and pGEM-T clones

Competent bacterial cells were prepared according to the method of Chung *et al.* (1989) which utilizes PEG and divalent cations to induce competence. *Escherichia coli* TGI cells were inoculated into Luria-Bertani (LB) broth and grown at 37°C with shaking to the early exponential growth phase ($A_{600} = 0.3-0.4$). Cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 1000g for 10 minutes and resuspended in 0.1 volumes of ice-cold transformation and storage solution, TSS [LB broth containing 10% (w/v) PEG 8000, 5% (v/v) DMSO, 50 mM magnesium chloride, pH 6.5].

5 µl of each ligation and control reaction was mixed with 200 µl of competent cells, and stored on ice for 30 minutes to allow transformation to take place (no heat-shock stage was necessary). A transformation control (50 pg of the relevant, intact vector

C.8 Cloning of PCR products

C.8.1 Preparation of vectors

C.8.1.1 *M13mp18 and mp19*

2 µg of RF (replicative form) DNA of each M13 strain mp18 and mp19 (Boehringer Mannheim) was double digested with appropriate enzymes for directional cloning of PCR products. 2 µg of RF DNA of M13mp18 was digested with *Sma* I for shotgun cloning of sonicated PCR products.

C.8.1.2 *pUC18*

5 µg of pUC18 DNA (Boehringer Mannheim) was digested with *Sma* I for cloning of blunt-ended PCR products.

C.8.1.3 *Dephosphorylation of vectors*

Religation of M13 and pUC18 vectors is greatly reduced by dephosphorylation. 0.5 units of alkaline phosphatase (Boehringer Mannheim) was added to the digestion and the reaction was incubated for a further 30 minutes at 37°C. The cleaved, dephosphorylated vector was purified by phenol and chloroform extraction, and precipitated with sodium acetate and ethanol. The pellet was reconstituted in 20 µl of TE and the concentration determined by spectrophotometry.

C.8.1.4 *T-vectors*

Taq DNA polymerase preferentially adds a single adenosine nucleotide to the 3' ends of the double stranded DNA molecules that it produces during a PCR (Clark, 1988).

slice was placed in a 0.75 ml microcentrifuge tube prepared as described. The agarose matrix was disrupted by incubation in liquid nitrogen for 5 minutes. The tube was then placed in a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged at 12000g for 5 minutes to collect the aqueous solution containing the DNA. 0.1 volumes of 4 M lithium chloride were added and the DNA was extracted with phenol and chloroform/IAA. The purified PCR product was precipitated with three volumes of ethanol at -70°C for 15 minutes and washed with 70% ethanol. The pellet was dried and resuspended in 10-50 µl of TE pH8.0, depending on the starting concentration of PCR product.

C.7.2 Wizard™ DNA purification system

The Wizard™ purification system (previously Magic™) utilises silicates, which in the presence of the chaotrope, guanidine hydrochloride, will bind to double stranded DNA. DNA fragments smaller than 175 bp do not bind efficiently to the resin; this method can therefore be used to remove primers and unincorporated nucleotides directly. RNA and proteins are also washed from the resin/DNA complex.

300 µl (the products of three PCRs) were added to 100 µl of Direct Purification Buffer and vortexed briefly to mix. 1 ml of Wizard™ PCR Purification Resin was added and the mixture was vortexed for 30 seconds to mix. The resin/DNA complex was loaded onto a Wizard™ minicolumn using a 5 ml syringe and washed with 2 ml of 80% propan-2-ol. The minicolumn was supported in a 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and centrifuged for 30 seconds to dry the resin. The minicolumn was transferred to a fresh microcentrifuge tube and 50 µl of TE pH8.0 was added. After 1 minute the DNA was eluted by microcentrifugation for 30 seconds at 12000g.

C.6 Filling in recessed 3' or 5' ends and phosphorylation

Both reactions were carried out in polynucleotide kinase (PNK) buffer [10x stock: 0.5 M Tris, 0.1 M MgCl₂, 50 mM DTT, 1 mM spermidine, 1 mM EDTA (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989)]. The end-filling reaction was performed with both Klenow and T4 DNA polymerase. 1 µg of DNA was mixed with 2 µl of 10x PNK buffer. 2.5 mM dNTPs were added to a final concentration of 0.1 mM. 10 units of both Klenow (Promega) and T4 DNA polymerase (Promega) were added and the volume made up to 20 µl with distilled water. The reaction was incubated at 11°C for 2 hours and then heat inactivated at 75°C for 10 minutes (Ausubel *et al.*, 1996).

5' phosphate groups were then attached to the repaired termini using T4 polynucleotide kinase (Promega). 100 mM ATP was added to a final concentration of 1.0 mM, 1 µl of 10x PNK buffer and 10 units of enzyme were added and the volume was made up to 30 µl with distilled water. The reaction was incubated at 37°C for one hour and stopped by heat inactivation at 75°C for 10 minutes.

C.7 Purification of PCR products

Modified PCR products were separated from residual enzymes, oligonucleotide primers, and unincorporated nucleotides by gel-purification using a modification of the "freeze-squeeze" technique using liquid nitrogen (Koenen, 1989), or, later, by using the Magic or Wizard DNA purification system (Promega).

C.7.1 "Freeze-squeeze": recovery of DNA from agarose gels using liquid nitrogen

A hole made in the base of a 0.75 ml microcentrifuge tube with a hot needle, was plugged with plastic wool. PCR products were fractionated on a 1% agarose/TBE gel, the fragment of interest was excised in as small a volume as possible and the gel

All gels were photographed using a Polaroid camera or a video documentation system (OmniScience).

C.4 Dissociation temperature of oligonucleotide primers and probes

The dissociation temperature (T_m) of an oligonucleotide is the temperature at which 50% of the oligonucleotide / target DNA duplexes are dissociated. The T_m of oligonucleotide primers for PCR and *T. parva* ITS characterisation probes were calculated using the following formula (Davis *et al.*, 1986):

$$T_m = 16.6 \log_{10} [Na^+] + 0.41 P_{GC} + 81.5 - 675/L$$

P_{GC} is the percentage of G and C bases in the oligonucleotide

L is the probe length in base pairs

C.5 Restriction digests

Enzymes used in this study were *Bam* HI, *Eco* RI, *Hind* III, *Pst* I, *Sal* I and *Sma* I (Promega or Boehringer Mannheim). Reactions were performed in 20 μ l volumes: 2 μ l of the appropriate 10x restriction buffer was mixed with the DNA to be digested and 8-12 units (usually 1 μ l) of enzyme was added. The digests were incubated for at least 1 hour at 37°C, except for *Sma* I which was incubated at 30°C. Reactions were usually heat inactivated at 75°C for 10 minutes. 2 μ l of loading buffer was added to each digest and the reactions were analysed by agarose gel electrophoresis.

Double digestions with *Eco* RI and *Bam* HI were performed in Boehringer Mannheim buffer B using the conditions described above.

C.3 Polymerase chain reaction

C.3.1 The reaction (Saiki *et al.*, 1988)

The magnesium chloride concentration which yielded the best product for each set of primers was determined by performing the reactions with magnesium chloride concentrations increasing in 0.5 mM steps from 1.5 mM to 3.0 mM. PCRs were performed in 100 μ l volumes using the following conditions: 50 mM potassium chloride; 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9); 1.5-3.0 mM magnesium chloride; 0.1% Triton X-100; 200 μ M of each dNTP; 1 μ M of each oligonucleotide primer and 50-200 ng of purified DNA. The reactions were overlaid with 200 μ l of mineral oil and denatured at 95°C for 5 minutes on a Hybaid HB-TR1 programmable heating block.

All primer pairs were designed to have balanced dissociation temperatures (T_m) (see section C.4 for calculation of T_m value). Annealing was performed at (T_m -10) to (T_m -5)°C. The heating block was programmed to hold at the annealing temperature (AT) during the initial annealing stage while 2.5 units of Promega *Taq* polymerase were added to each reaction. Cycling conditions were: 72°C for 1.5 minutes, 95°C for 1 minute and AT for 1 minute, for 30 cycles, unless otherwise stipulated. Positive and negative controls were included with every PCR performed.

C.3.2 Checking for PCR products

PCR products were removed from beneath the mineral oil layer and transferred to a fresh microcentrifuge tube. A 10 μ l aliquot was mixed with 2 μ l of 6x gel-loading buffer [0.25% bromophenol blue, 0.25% xylene cyanol, 15% Ficoll (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989)] and loaded on a 1% agarose gel containing 0.5 μ g/ml of ethidium bromide (Boehringer Mannheim). 0.2 μ g of λ Hind III or ϕ X174Hae III size markers were also loaded as appropriate to determine the size of the products. Electrophoresis was performed in 1xTBE buffer and DNA was visualised using a UV transillum'nator.

C.2 Quantitation of DNA

C.2.1 Double-stranded DNA

The absorbance readings at 260 nm (A_{260}) and 280 nm (A_{280}) of an appropriate dilution of each DNA sample were measured using a Beckman DU®640 spectrophotometer, which determines the concentrations of nucleic acids and proteins automatically using coefficients determined by Warburg and Christian (cited in Dawson *et al.*, 1969). The Warburg-Christian assay calculates protein and nucleic acid concentrations using the following equations, which are based upon the absorptivities of yeast enolase and RNA:

$$[\text{Protein}] = (1552 \times A_{280}) - (757.3 \times A_{260}) \mu\text{g/ml}$$

$$[\text{Nucleic acid}] = (-36.0 \times A_{280}) + (62.9 \times A_{260}) \mu\text{g/ml}$$

C.2.2 Single-stranded oligonucleotides

The A_{260} of a 1M solution using a 1 cm light path is equal to its molar extinction coefficient (molar ϵ) (Dawson *et al.*, 1969). Molar ϵ for an oligonucleotide is the sum of the molar extinction coefficients of the individual nucleotides which make up the oligonucleotide, and was calculated for each oligonucleotide from the following nucleotide contributions: T = 8400, C = 7050, G = 12010, A = 15200 (Sober, 1970).

The absorbance reading at 260nm (A_{260}) of an appropriate dilution (usually 1:100) of each oligonucleotide was measured using a Beckman DU®640 spectrophotometer. The concentration of each oligonucleotide was inferred from its A_{260} measurement multiplied by its dilution factor.

removed and transferred to a microcentrifuge tube by gentle suction with a Gilson blue tip. The DNA was washed twice with 80% ethanol, excess ethanol was poured off gently and the microcentrifuge tube was incubated open in a 37°C oven for 10-30 minutes to evaporate remaining ethanol. The purified nucleic acid was dissolved in an appropriate volume of TE.

C.1.2.2 Of smaller DNA molecules (≤ 15 kbp)

DNA was usually precipitated by adding 0.1 volumes of 3 M sodium acetate (pH 5.2) and 2.5 volumes of absolute ethanol and incubated at -70°C for at least 30 minutes. DNA was pelleted by centrifugation at 12000g for 20 minutes at 4°C in a microcentrifuge. A final wash was performed in 0.5 ml of 70% ethanol, and the DNA recovered by centrifugation as above for 10 minutes. The microcentrifuge tube was incubated open in a 37°C oven for 10 minutes to evaporate remaining ethanol. The purified nucleic acid was dissolved in an appropriate volume of TE.

Ammonium acetate reduces the co-precipitation of dNTPs, but cannot be used to precipitate DNA that is to be phosphorylated, as ammonium ions inhibit the activity of T4 polynucleotide kinase (Sambrook *et al.*, 1989). To minimise the total volume, PCR products that were not going to be phosphorylated were precipitated by adding 0.4 volumes of 10 M ammonium acetate and an equal volume of propan-2-ol (Brow, 1990). After a 10 minute incubation at room temperature, DNA was recovered by centrifugation at 12000g for 10 minutes in a microcentrifuge. The DNA pellet was washed, dried and resuspended as described above.

REFERENCES

- ABERCROMBIE, M., HICKMAN, C. J. AND JOHNSON, M. L., 1983. *The Penguin Dictionary of Biology* (Seventh Edition). Penguin Books Ltd., New York, pp. 287-288.
- ADAMSON, J., 1954. Southern Rhodesia Veterinary Report: February 1954. *Rhodesia Agricultural Journal*, May-June, pp. 1-2.
- ADLARD, R. D., BARKE², S. C., BLAIR, D. AND CRIBBS, T. H., 1993. Comparison of the second internal transcribed spacer (ribosomal DNA) from populations and species of Fasciolidae (Digenea). *International Journal for Parasitology*, **23**: 423-425.
- ALBERTS, B., BRAY, D., LEWIS, J., RAFF, M., ROBERTS, K. AND WATSON, J. D. (Eds.), 1989. *Molecular Biology of the Cell* (Second Edition). Garland Publishing Inc., London.
- ALLSOPP, B. A., 1981. Membrane antigens of *Theileria* piroplasms. In: *Advances in the Control of Theileriosis*, A. D. Irvin, M. P. Cunningham & A. S. Young (Eds.), Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, pp. 358-361.
- ALLSOPP, B. A. AND ALLSOPP, M. T. E. P., 1988. *Theileria parva*: genomic DNA studies reveal intra-specific sequence diversity. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **28**: 77-84.
- ALLSOPP, B. A., GIBSON, W. C. AND STAGG, D. A., 1985. Characterization of some East African *Theileria* species isolates by isoenzyme analysis, with particular reference to *T. parva*. *International Journal for Parasitology*, **15**: 271-276.
- ALLSOPP, B. A., CARRINGTON, M., BAYLIS, H., SOHAL, S., DOLAN, T. AND IAMS, K., 1989. Improved characterization of *Theileria parva* isolates using the



ARC • LNR



BIO
ONDERSTEEPOORT
PROD

ANIMAL ETHICS AT ONDERSTEEPOORT OVI / OBP / OIED

H:\TAMARA\WPRO\CORRESP\ETHICS\COLLINS 11M

11 March 1997

To whom it may concern

ANIMAL ETHICS CLEARANCE

Project OV9/8: "*The relationship between Theileria parva parva and T. p. lawrencei as shown by sporozoite antigen and ribosomal RNA gene sequences*"

It is hereby confirmed that Ms Nicola Collins did not work directly with animals at any stage during the course of the above project and therefore did not require animal ethics clearance. DNA was extracted from blood samples collected by Dr Hein Stoltz for the purpose of establishing *Theileria* parasites in cell culture under the auspices of project OV8/7. All experimental animal work under this project was authorised by the Onderstepoort Animal Ethics Committee.

Yours sincerely

DR J.D. BEZUIDENHOUT

CHAIRMAN: ANIMAL ETHICS COMMITTEE

C.13 Preparation of slot-blots

To 10 μ l aliquots of ITS PCR products, 90 μ l of TE pH8 and 6 μ l of 0.5 M EDTA were added. DNA was denatured by addition of 8 μ l of 6 M NaOH. 110 μ l of 2 M ammonium acetate was added and the sample was blotted onto Hybond N+ (Amersham) filters using a Schleicher and Schuell Minifold II slot-blotting apparatus. After a brief wash in 6xSSC for 15 seconds, DNA was fixed to the filters by transferring them to Whatmann 3MM paper soaked with 0.4 M NaOH. Filters were washed briefly in 6xSSC as before, prehybridised and probed with 3' labelled oligonucleotides as described in the text (Chapter 3).

C.12.3.2 *Loading and running of gels*

Sequencing reactions were incubated at 80°C for 5 minutes to denature the DNA strands immediately prior to loading onto the gel. The sequencing reactions were held on ice during loading; 1 µl of each sequencing reaction was loaded.

Gradient gels were run at 33 W in 0.5x TBE until the bromophenol blue just reached the bottom of the gel. Linear gels were electrophoresed at 38 W in 0.5x TBE for five and a half hours; the upper reservoir buffer was changed after two and a quarter hours to replenish depleted ions.

Gels were fixed in 10% (v/v) acetic acid, 10% (v/v) propan-2-ol, transferred to Whatmann 3MM paper and dried under vacuum at 80°C on a DrygelSr, SE1160 slab gel drier. Dried gels were placed in direct contact with X-ray film and autoradiographed for 24-48 hours at room temperature.

C.12.4 Compilation and manipulation of sequences

Sequences were read manually using a Graf/Bar MarkII sonic digitiser and the READGEL program (D. Judge, Department of Biochemistry, University of Cambridge, pers. comm.), or autoradiographs of sequencing gels were scanned and sequences determined using an automatic base scanner and semi-automatic base-calling software (Amersham). Sequences were assembled and edited using the Staden-Plus Program Package (Amersham) or, later XBAP (Staden, 1994), CLUSTALV (Higgins *et al.*, 1992), CLUSTALW (Thompson *et al.*, 1994) and GDE (Smith, 1992) were used to align sequences.

Where it was necessary to extend the readings, the reactions were run on linear gels (6% acrylamide, 7 M urea, containing 0.5x TBE) which usually allowed the reading of a further 100-200 bp. The dimensions of the gels were: 480 x 200 x 0.4 mm.

C.12.3.1 Pouring of gels

Plates were cleaned with "Handy Andy", washed with distilled water and finally cleaned with ethanol. The eared plate was siliconized with dimethyldichlorosilane in a fume cupboard, excess dimethyldichlorosilane was washed off with ethanol. Plates were taped together with autoclave tape using 0.4 mm-thick plastic strips as spacers.

Gradient gels were poured as follows. In one beaker, 8 ml of lower gel mix [6% acrylamide, 7 M urea, 5x TBE, 0.05% (w/v) bromophenol blue] was combined with 250 μ l of 1.6% (w/v) ammonium persulfate (APS) and 6 μ l of TEMED. In a second beaker, 50 ml of upper gel mix [6% acrylamide, 7 M urea, 0.5x TBE] was combined with 1.56 ml of 1.6% APS and 37.5 μ l of TEMED. 42 ml of the upper gel mix was taken up in a 50 ml glass syringe; the lower gel mix was then carefully drawn into the same syringe so that it formed a layer under the first gel mix. The plates were held at 45°C and the gel solution was introduced. The plates were squeezed and tilted from side to side to even out the gradient. The gel was topped up with upper gel mix if necessary. A 48 well shark's tooth comb (Bio-Rad) was reversed, inserted into the top of the gel and clamped in position to form the well.

Linear gels were poured by polymerizing 50 ml of upper gel mix alone.

C.12.2.1 *End-Labeling of the sequencing primer*

To prepare enough primer for sequencing six templates, primer labelling reactions were performed in 10 μ l volumes using 10 pmol of primer, 10 pmol [γ - 32 P] dATP (10 mCi/ml, 5000 Ci/mmol), 1 μ l T4 polynucleotide kinase 10x buffer and 5 units of T4 polynucleotide kinase. The reaction was incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes, and the kinase was inactivated at 90°C for 2 minutes. This reaction was scaled up or down according to the number of sequencing reactions to be performed; sufficient primer was labelled so that there would be 1.5 pmol of labelled primer per template to be sequenced.

C.12.2.2 *Extension/termination*

For each template to be sequenced, four columns of a 96-well plate were labelled A, C, G and T. 2.0 μ l of the appropriate d/ddNTP Mix were added to each well.

To 4-40 fmol (2-4 μ l of a PCR product purified using the Wizard™ DNA Purification System) of each template, were added: 5 μ l *fmol*™ sequencing 5x buffer, 1.5 μ l labelled primer and sterile water to 16 μ l. 5 units of sequencing grade *Taq* DNA polymerase were added, and 4 μ l of this enzyme/primer/template mix were added to each of the four wells of the microtitre plate containing d/ddNTP mixes. A drop of mineral oil was added to each well and the microtitre plate was placed in a thermal cycler preheated to 95°C for two minutes. Cycling conditions were: 95°C for 30 seconds, 42°C for 30 seconds, 70°C for 1 minute for 30 cycles. Reactions were stopped by addition of 3 μ l of *fmol*™ sequencing stop solution.

C.12.3 Sequencing gels

Sequencing reactions were run on gradient gels (6% acrylamide, 7 M urea with a gradient of 0.5-5x TBE) which allowed 300-350 bp from the primer to be read.

water to 5 μ l. 5 μ l of this master mix was added to each annealed primer/template and these labelling reactions were incubated at room temperature for 5 minutes.

(iii) Termination reaction

The labelling reaction is terminated by the addition of one of the four 2'3'-dideoxyribonucleotide triphosphates (ddNTPs), which lack the 3'-OH group needed for DNA synthesis.

Columns of a disposable 96-well MicroTest III flexible assay plate (Falcon) were labelled A,C,G and T. 2.5 μ l of the appropriate termination mixes were added to the side of the wells in each column. The four termination mixes contained an excess of each dNTP (80 μ M) and the appropriate ddNTP at a concentration of 8 μ M. 3.5 μ l of each labelling reaction was added to each well along a row of the plate. The reactions were mixed by centrifuging the plate for 10 seconds at 1000 rpm in a Hermle Z320 benchtop centrifuge with a plate-spinning attachment, then covered with cling-film and incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes. The reactions were stopped by addition of 4 μ l of stop solution [95% formamide; 20 mM EDTA; 0.05% bromophenol blue; 0.05% xylene cyanol]. Plates were stored at -20°C.

C.12.2 Direct thermocycle sequencing of PCR products

Direct thermocycle sequencing of PCR products using end-labelled primers was performed using the *fmol* DNA Sequencing System (Promega). Sequencing primers are end-labelled and the DNA template and labelled primer are repeatedly annealed and enzymatically extended/terminated.

C.12.1.2 Sequencing reactions

The dideoxy chain termination method (Sanger *et al.*, 1977) was used to sequence single-stranded and double-stranded templates. Buffers and reactions were as described in the *Sequenase: Step-by-step Protocols for DNA sequencing with Sequenase[®] Version 2 T7 DNA Polymerase* manual (United States Biochemical).

(i) Annealing reaction

During the annealing reaction, the oligonucleotide primer anneals to a specific site, which may be a conserved region in the vector or a conserved region in the sequence of the insert itself. Synthesis of the complementary strand is then initiated at this site.

2 μ l of 5x annealing buffer and 1 μ l of the appropriate primer (0.5 pmol/ μ l) was added to 5 μ l of each single-stranded M13 preparation (approximately 1 μ g) or to each denatured plasmid template. Sterile distilled water was added to bring the total volume to 10 μ l. Primer was annealed to template at 65°C for 10 minutes, then allowed to cool to room temperature slowly over 20 minutes.

(ii) Labelling reaction

During the labelling reaction, complementary DNA strands are synthesized by Sequenase and [α -³⁵S] dATP is incorporated, which allows for visualisation of the sequence by autoradiography.

A master mix, sufficient for 5 μ l for each annealing reaction, was prepared with the following components in each 5 μ l aliquot: 1 μ l of 0.1 M DTT, 0.4 μ l of 5x labelling mix [7.5 μ M dCTP; 7.5 μ M dTTP; 7.5 μ M 7-deaza-2'-dGTP], 0.5 μ l of [α -³⁵S] dATP (10 mCi/ml, 1000 Ci/mmol), 2 units of Sequenase Version 2, and sterile distilled

The presence of insert was confirmed for each phage before continuing with single-stranded DNA preparation. 15 μ l of the phage supernatant was mixed with 5 μ l of loading buffer containing 5% SDS and run on a 1% agarose/TBE gel, using the supernatant from a blue non-recombinant plaque as a control. The SDS in the loading buffer lyses the coat proteins, allowing the DNA to be visualized: DNA from recombinant phages has a reduced mobility compared to the non-recombinant control.

Phages were precipitated by addition of 200 μ l of PEG/NaCl [20% (w/v) PEG 8000; 2.5 M NaCl] and pelleted by centrifugation. The supernatant was removed by aspiration and the phage pellet was resuspended in 100 μ l of TE pH 8.0. Phenol and chloroform extractions were performed as described previously (Appendix C.1.1) to remove coat proteins. Single-stranded DNA was precipitated by addition of sodium acetate and ethanol (Appendix C.1.2.2), and resuspended in 30 μ l of TE pH 8.0.

(ii) Denaturing double-stranded templates

Alkaline-denaturation was used to separate the strands of double-stranded plasmid templates prior to sequencing. 3-5 μ g of plasmid DNA (usually 12-16 μ l of a plasmid miniprep.) was denatured by the addition of 0.1 volumes of 2 M sodium hydroxide and 2 mM EDTA, the mixture was incubated at 65°C for two minutes, neutralised by the addition of 0.1 volumes of 3 M sodium acetate (pH 5.0) and the DNA precipitated by the addition of 2.5 volumes of absolute ethanol. The denatured DNA strands were recovered by centrifugation at 12000g for 20 minutes; the pelleted DNA was washed once with 70% ethanol and redissolved in 7 μ l sterile distilled water.

The reaction was terminated by heating to 70°C for 10 minutes. The probe reaction was diluted with 80 µl TE and 1 µl was removed for Cerenkov counting (Appendix C.10.3) before adding the probe directly to the hybridisation buffer.

C.11.3 Assay of [α - 32 P] incorporation of radiolabelled probes

Probe activity was determined by Cerenkov counting as follows: 1 µl of the diluted probe reaction was mixed with 0.5 ml carrier DNA [200 µg/ml sheared herring sperm DNA in 0.1% aqueous SDS], 0.5 ml of 20% trichloroacetic acid was added and the mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 10 minutes to precipitate the DNA. The mixture was filtered through a glass fibre filter (Whatmann GF/C) to collect precipitated DNA. The filter was washed three times with 10% trichloroacetic acid to remove unincorporated label; it was air-dried and the activity measured with a Packard Tri-Carb™ 1600CA liquid scintillation analyser.

C.12 Sequencing

C.12.1 Dideoxy chain termination sequencing

C.12.1.1 *Preparation of templates for sequencing*

(i) *Preparation of single-stranded template*

Single-stranded template for the sequencing reaction was prepared as described in the *M13 Cloning and Sequencing Handbook* (Amersham). Recombinant plaques were picked with a sterile wooden toothpick and inoculated into 2 ml of 2xTY containing a 1:100 dilution of an overnight *E. coli* TG1 culture. The cultures were grown at 37°C for 5 hours with vigorous shaking (300 rpm). Bacterial cells were pelleted by centrifugation at 12000g in a microcentrifuge and the supernatant containing single-stranded phage was poured into a fresh microcentrifuge tube.

C.11 Preparation of radiolabelled probes and assay of [α - 32 P] incorporation

C.11.1 Random primed labelling of double stranded DNA

The Multiprime DNA labelling kit (Amersham) was used to label PCR products. Random sequence hexanucleotide primers are used to prime DNA synthesis at random points along the length of the denatured PCR product. Labelled nucleotides are incorporated into the DNA that is subsequently synthesised by Klenow.

25 ng of each PCR product was denatured in a heating block at 100°C for 2 minutes and chilled for 2 minutes on ice. The labelling reaction was performed in a 50 μ l volume. 10 μ l of Solution 1 (a buffer containing unlabelled dNTPs) and 5 μ l of Solution 2 (containing hexanucleotide primers) were added. 5 μ l of [α - 32 P] dCTP (10 mCi/ml, 3000 Ci/mmol) was added followed by 2 units of Klenow. The reaction was incubated at 37°C for 1 hour. The probe reaction was stopped by addition of 5 μ l of 0.2 M EDTA, and 1 μ l was removed for Cerenkov counting (Appendix C.11.3). Labelled probes were denatured by heating to 100°C in a heating block for 2 minutes, before adding directly to the hybridisation buffer.

C.11.2 3' Terminal labelling of oligonucleotides

Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase catalyses the addition of mononucleotides from a dNTP to the 3'-hydroxyl termini of a DNA molecule, accompanied by the release of inorganic phosphate (Ausubel *et al.*, 1994). This enzyme can therefore be used to label the 3' termini of oligonucleotides with [α - 32 P] "tail". Labelling reactions were performed in 20 μ l volumes as follows: 4 μ l of 5x terminal transferase buffer (Promega); 100 μ g/ml BSA; 2 pmoles primer and 1.6 μ l [α - 32 P] dCTP (10 mCi/ml, 3000 Ci/mmol). 1 μ l of terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (10-20 units/ μ l) (Promega) was added and the reaction was incubated at 37°C for 1 hour.

C.10 Screening of recombinant plaques

C.10.1 Plaque lifts

Plaques were lifted onto Hybond N+ (Amersham) filters using the method described by Sambrook *et al.* (1989). Duplicate Hybond N+ filters, marked asymmetrically, were placed onto the surface of the agar plates for 1 minute to allow transfer of DNA. The asymmetric markings were duplicated on the base of the petri dish. The filters were transferred to 3MM paper (Whatmann) soaked in denaturing solution [0.5 M sodium hydroxide; 1.5 M sodium chloride] for 5 minutes. Filters were then transferred to 3MM paper soaked in neutralizing solution [1.5 M sodium chloride; 0.5 M Tris-HCl (pH7.4)] for 5 minutes. Filters were transferred to 3MM paper soaked in 2x SSC before fixing the DNA to the membrane by transferring to 3MM paper soaked in 0.4 M sodium hydroxide for 10 minutes.

C.10.2 Hybridisation with PCR product as probe

Filters were prehybridised in 0.5 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.5) and 7% SDS (modified from Church and Gilbert, 1984) in bottles in a Hybaid hybridisation oven at 65°C with rotation for at least 1 hour. Positive plaques were selected by hybridising the DNA immobilized on the filters with randomly labelled PCR product (Appendix C.11.1) at 65°C overnight. Filters were washed twice in 10 ml 2xSSC at 65°C for 10 minutes followed by one wash in 10 ml 2xSSC containing 0.1% SDS at 65°C for 10 minutes. Filters were exposed to Cronex 4 X-ray film (Du Pont) overnight at -70°C with an intensifying screen. Positive plaques were identified by aligning the autoradiographs with the markings on the petri dishes. Only those plaques which had hybridised to both of the duplicate filters were picked.

- LONG, E. O. AND DAWID, I. B., 1980. Repeated genes in eukaryotes. *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, **49**: 727-764.
- LUNDBERG, K. S., SHOEMAKER, D. D., ADAMS, M. W., SHORT, J. M., GORGE, J. A. AND MATHUR, E. J., 1991. High-fidelity amplification using a thermostable DNA polymerase isolated from *Pyrococcus furiosus*. *Gene*, **108**: 1-6.
- MAIDAK, B. L., OLSEN, G. J., LARSEN, N., OVERBEEK, R., MCCAUGHEY, M. J. AND WOESE, C. R., 1996. The ribosomal database project (RDP). *Nucleic Acids Research*, **24**: 82-85.
- MAROTEAUX, L., HERZOG, M. AND SOYER-GOBILLARD, M. -O., 1985. Molecular organisation of dinoflagellate ribosomal DNA: evolutionary implications of the deduced 5.8S rRNA secondary structure. *BioSystems*, **18**: 307-319.
- MCCUTCHAN, T. F., DE LA CRUZ, V. F., LAL, A. A., GUNDERSON, J. H., ELWOOD, H. J. AND SOGIN, M. L., 1988. Primary sequences of two small subunit ribosomal RNA genes from *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **28**: 63-68.
- MEDLIN, L., ELWOOD, H. J., STICKEL, S. AND SOGIN, M. L., 1988. The characterization of enzymatically amplified eukaryotic 16S-like rRNA coding regions. *Gene*, **71**: 491-499.
- MELHORN, H. AND SCHEIN, E., 1984. The piroplasms: life cycle and sexual stages. *Advances in Parasitology*, **23**: 37-103.
- MELROSE, T. R., WALKER, A. R. AND BROWN, C. G. D., 1980. Identification of *Theileria* infections in the salivary glands of *Hyalomma anatolicum* and *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus* using isoenzyme electrophoresis. *Tropical Animal Health and Production*, **12**: 214-218.
- MESSING, J., 1983. New M13 vectors for cloning. *Methods in Enzymology*, **101**: 20-78.
- MINAMI, T., SPOONER, P. R., IRVIN, A. D., OCAMA, J. G. R., DOBBELABRE, D. A. E. AND FUJINAGA, T., 1983. Characterization of stocks of *Theileria parva* by monoclonal antibody profiles. *Research in Veterinary Science*, **35**: 334-340.

- LAWRENCE, D. A., 1936. *Report of the Director of Veterinary Research for the year 1935*. Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Salisbury. pp. 4-5.
- LAWRENCE, D. A., 1937. *Report of the Director of Veterinary Research for the year 1936*. Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Salisbury. pp. 6-8.
- LAWRENCE, D. A., 1938. *Report of the Director of Veterinary Research for the year 1937*. Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Salisbury. pp. 9-12.
- LAWRENCE, D. A., 1939. *Report of the Director of Veterinary Research for the year 1938*. Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Salisbury. pp. 4.
- LAWRENCE, J. A., 1979. The differential diagnosis of the bovine theilerias of southern Africa. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 50: 311-313.
- LAWRENCE, J. A., 1992. History of bovine theileriosis in southern Africa. In: *The Epidemiology of Theileriosis in Africa*, R. A. I. Norval, B. D. Perry & A. S. Young (Eds.), Academic Press, London, pp. 1-39.
- LAWRENCE, J. A. AND MACKENZIE, P. K. I., 1980. Isolation of a non-pathogenic *Theileria* of cattle transmitted by *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus*. *Zimbabwe Veterinary Journal*, 11: 27-35.
- LAWRENCE, J. A., NORVAL, R. A. I. AND UILEMBERG, G., 1983. *Rhipicephalus zambeziensis* as a vector of bovine theileriae. *Tropical Animal Health and Production*, 15: 39-42.
- LEE, S. B. AND TAYLOR, J. W., 1992. Phylogeny of five fungus-like protoctistan *Phytophthora* species, inferred from the internal transcribed spacers of ribosomal DNA. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 9: 636-653.
- LENAERS, G., MAROTEAUX, L., MICHOT, B. AND HERZOG, M., 1989. Dinoflagellates in Evolution. A molecular phylogenetic analysis of large subunit ribosomal RNA. *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, 29: 40-51.
- LING, L. L., KEOHAVONG, P., DIAS, C. AND THILLY, W. G., 1991. Optimization of the polymerase chain reaction with regard to fidelity: modified T7, *Taq*, and Vent DNA polymerases. *PCR Methods and Applications*, 1: 163-69.

- two single copy units in *Theileria parva* ribosomal RNA genes. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, 66: 249-259.
- KISHIMA, M., DOLAN, T. T., NJAMUNGGEH, R. E., NKONGE, C. G. AND SPOONER, P. R., 1995. Humoral immune responses to *Theileria parva* in cattle as measured by two-dimensional Western blotting. *Parasitology Research*, 81: 334-342.
- KOCH, H. T., 1990. Aspects of the epidemiology of January disease. *Ph. D. Thesis*, University of Utrecht, Utrecht, The Netherlands.
- KOCH, H. T., OCAMA, J. G. R., MUNATSWA, F. C., BYROM, B., NORVAL, R. A. I., SPOONER, P. R., CONRAD, P. A. AND IRVIN, A. D., 1988. Isolation and characterization of bovine *Theileria* parasites in Zimbabwe. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 28: 19-32.
- KOCH, H. T., KAMBEVA, L., OCAMA, J. G. R., MUNATSWA, F. C., FRANSSSEN, F. F. J., UILENBERG, G., DOLAN, T. T. AND NORVAL, R. A. I., 1990. Immunization of cattle against *Theileria parva* *bovis* and their exposure to natural challenge. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 37: 185-196.
- KOCH, R., 1903. Professor Koch on Rhodesian redwater or African Coast fever: Interim report. *Journal of Comparative Pathology and Therapeutics*, 16: 273-280.
- KORNEN, M., 1989. Recovery of DNA from agarose gels using liquid nitrogen. *Trends in Genetics*, 5: 137.
- KOTZE, J., VAN VUUREN, C., COETZER, E., COOK, L., LE ROUX, L., LOURENS, M. AND VILJOEN, C. (Eds.), 1994. Illegal movement of buffalo causes cattle mortalities. In: *Agricultural News*; no. 2, 17 Jan., Department of Agriculture, Republic of South Africa.
- LANGSLEY, G., HYDE, J. E., GOMAN, M. AND SCAIFE, J. G., 1983. Cloning and characterisation of the rRNA genes from the human malaria parasite *Plasmodium falciparum*. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 11: 8703-8717.
- LAWRENCE, D. A., 1935. *Report of the Director of Veterinary Research for the year 1934*. Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Salisbury, pp. 5-7.

- HOVE, T., MUSISI, F. L., KANHAI, G. K., LATIF, A., MASAKA, S., MUNATSWA, F. C., PEGRAM, R. G., KAMWENDO, S. P., QUIROGA, J. C., MWANGONDWE, R., AND DOLAN, T. T., 1995. Challenge of *Theileria parva* (Boleni)-immunized cattle with selected East African *Theileria* stocks. *Tropical Animal Health and Production*, 27: 202-210.
- IAMS, K. P., HALL, R., WEBSTER, P. AND MUSOKE, A. J., 1990. Identification of λ gt11 clones encoding the major antigenic determinants expressed by *Theileria parva* sporozoites. *Infection and Immunity*, 58: 1828-1834.
- IRVIN, A. D., 1987. Characterization of species and strains of *Theileria*. *Advances in Parasitology*, 26: 145-197.
- IRVIN, A. D., DOBBELAERE, D. A. E., MWAMACHI, D. M., MINAMI, T., SPOONER, P. R. AND OCAMA, J. G. R., 1983. Immunisation against East Coast fever: correlation between antibody profiles of *Theileria parva* stocks and cross immunity *in vivo*. *Research in Veterinary Science*, 35: 341-346.
- IRVIN, A. D., MORZARIA, S. P., MUNATSWA, F. C. AND NORVAL, R. A. I., 1989. Immunization of cattle with a *Theileria parva bovis* stock from Zimbabwe protects against challenge with virulent *T. p. parva* and *T. p. lawrencei* stocks from Kenya. *Veterinary Parasitology*, 32: 271-278.
- KARIUKI, T. M., GROOTENHUIS, J. G., DOLAN, T. T., BISHOP, R. P. AND BALDWIN, C. L., 1990. Immunization with *Theileria parva* parasites from buffaloes result in generation of cytotoxic T cells which recognize antigens common among cells infected with stocks of *T. parva parva*, *T. parva bovis* and *T. parva lawrencei*. *Infection and Immunity*, 58: 3574-3581.
- KEOHAVONG, P. AND THILLY, W. G., 1989. Fidelity of DNA polymerases in DNA amplification. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, 86: 9253-9257.
- KIBE, M. K., OLE-MOI YOI, O. K., NENE, V., KHAN, B., ALLSOPP, B. A., COLLINS, N. E., MORZARIA, S. P., GOBRIGHT, E. I. AND BISHOP, R. P., 1994. Evidence for

- GODFREY, D. G., BAKER, R. D., RICKMAN, L. R., AND MEHLITZ, D., 1990. The distribution, relationships and identification of enzymic variants within the subgenus *Trypanozoon*. *Advances in Parasitology*, **29**: 1-43.
- GOGGIN, C. L., 1994. Variation in the two internal transcribed spacers and 5.8S ribosomal RNA from five isolates of the marine parasite *Perkinsus* (Protista, Apicomplexa). *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **65**: 179-182.
- GONZALEZ, I. L., GORSKI, J. L., CAMPEN, T. J., DORNEY, D. J., ERICKSON, J. M., SYLVESTER, J. E. AND SCHMICKEL, R. D., 1985. Variation among human 28S ribosomal RNA genes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, **82**: 7666-7670.
- GONZALEZ, I. L., SYLVESTER, J. E., SMITH, T. F., STAMBOLIAN, D. AND SCHMICKEL, R. D., 1990. Ribosomal RNA gene sequences and hominid phylogeny. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, **7**: 203-219.
- GUNDERSON, J. H., SOGIN, M. L., WOLLETT, G., HOLLINGDALE, M., DE LA CRUZ, V. F., WATERS, A. P. AND MCCUTCHAN, T. F., 1987. Structurally distinct, stage-specific ribosomes occur in *Plasmodium*. *Science*, **238**: 933-937.
- HADJIOLOV, A. A., GEORGIEV, O. I., NOSIKOV, V. V. AND YAVACHEV, L. P., 1984. Primary and secondary structure of rat 28S ribosomal RNA. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **12**: 3677-3693.
- HASSOUNA, N., MICHOT, B. AND BACHELLERIE, J., 1984. The complete nucleotide sequence of mouse 28S rRNA gene. Implications for the process of size increase of the large subunit rRNA in higher eukaryotes. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **12**: 3563-3583.
- HENNING, M. W., 1956. *Animal Diseases in South Africa* (Third Edition). Central News Agency Ltd., Cape Town.
- HIGGINS, D. G., BLEASBY, A. J. AND FUCHS, R., 1992. CLUSTALV: improved software for multiple sequence alignment. *CABIOS*, **8**: 189-191.
- HILLIS, D. M. AND DIXON, M. T., 1991. Ribosomal DNA: molecular evolution and phylogenetic inference. *The Quarterly Review of Biology*, **66**: 411-446.

- FAWCETT, D. W., DOXSEY, S., STAGG, D. A. AND YOUNG, A. S., 1982a. The entry of sporozoites of *Theileria parva* into bovine lymphocytes *in vitro*. Electron microscopic observation. *European Journal of Cell Biology*, **27**: 10-21.
- FAWCETT, D. W., BUSCHER, G. AND DOXSEY, S., 1982b. Salivary glands of the tick vector of East Coast fever. IV. Cell type selectivity and host responsiveness to *Theileria parva*. *Tissue and Cell*, **14**: 397-414.
- FORSMAN, M., SANDSTROM, G. AND SJOSTEDT, A., 1994. Analysis of 16S ribosomal DNA sequences of *Franciscella* strains and utilization for determination of the phylogeny of the genus and for identification of strains by PCR. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*, **44**: 38-46.
- FROTHINGHAM, R. AND WILSON, K. H., 1993. Sequence-based differentiation of strains in the *Mycobacterium avium* complex. *Journal of Bacteriology*, **175**: 2818-2825.
- FROTHINGHAM, R. AND WILSON, K. H., 1994. Molecular phylogeny of the *Mycobacterium avium* complex demonstrates clinically meaningful divisions. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, **169**: 305-312.
- FURLONG, J. C. AND MADEN, B. E. H., 1983. Patterns of major divergence between the internal transcribed spacers of ribosomal DNA in *Xenopus borealis* and *Xenopus laevis*, and of minimal divergence within ribosomal coding regions. *The EMBO Journal*, **2**: 443-448.
- FURLONG, J. C., FORBES, J., ROBERTSON, M. AND MADEN, B. E. H., 1983. The external transcribed spacer and preceding region of *Xenopus borealis* rDNA: comparison with the corresponding region of *Xenopus laevis* rDNA. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **11**: 8183-8196.
- GASSER, R. B., CHILTON, N. B., HOSTF, "I. AND STEVENSON, L. A., 1994. Species identification of trichostrongyle nematodes by PCR-linked RFLP. *International Journal for Parasitology*, **24**: 291-293.
- GERBI, S. A., 1986. The evolution of eukaryotic ribosomal DNA. *BioSystems*, **19**: 247-258.

- DE VOS, A. J. AND ROOS, J. A., 1981b. Observations on the transmission of *Theileria mutans* in South Africa. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, **48**: 1-6.
- DOBBELAERE, D. A. E., SPOONER, P. R., BARRY, W. C. AND IRVIN, A. D., 1984. Monoclonal antibody neutralizes the sporozoite stage of different *Theileria parva* stocks. *Parasite Immunology*, **6**: 361-370.
- DOBBELAERE, D. A. E., SHAPIRO, Z. S. AND WEBSTER, P., 1985. Identification of a surface antigen on *Theileria parva* sporozoites by monoclonal antibody. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, **82**: 1771-1775.
- DOLAN, T. T., 1989. Theileriosis: a comprehensive review. *Revue Scientifique et Technique, Office International des Epizooties*, **8**: 11-36.
- DOLAN, T. T., YOUNG, A. S., LOSOS, G. J., McMILIAN, I., MINDER, CH. E. AND SOULSBY, K., 1984. Dose dependent responses of cattle to *Theileria parva* stabilate. *International Journal for Parasitology*, **14**: 89-95.
- DOVER, G., 1982. Molecular drive: a cohesive mode of species evolution. *Nature*, **299**: 111-117.
- ELLIS, R. E., SULSTON, J. E. AND COULSON, A. R., 1986. The rDNA of *Caenorhabditis elegans*: sequence and structure. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **14**: 2345-2364.
- ELWOOD, H. J., OLSEN, G. J. AND SOGIN, M. L., 1985. The small subunit ribosomal RNA gene sequences from the hypotrichous ciliates *Oxytricha nova* and *Stylonychia pustulata*. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, **5**: 399-410.
- ENGBERG, J., NIELSEN, H., LENAERS, G., MURAYAMA, O., FUJITANI, H. AND HIGASHINAKAGAWA, T., 1990. Comparison of primary and secondary 26S rRNA structures in two *Tetrahymena* species: evidence for a strong evolutionary and structural constraint in expansion segments. *Journal of Molecular Evolution*, **30**: 514-521.
- EUGUI, E. M. AND EMERY, D. L., 1981. Genetically restricted cell-mediated cytotoxicity in cattle immune to *Theileria parva*. *Nature*, **290**: 251-254.

- CONRAD, P. A., IAMS, K., BROWN, W. C., SOHANPAL, B. AND OLE-MOI YOI, O. K., 1987b. DNA probes detect genomic diversity in *Theileria parva* stocks. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **25**: 213-226.
- CONRAD, P. A., OLE-MOI YOI, O. K., BALDWIN, C. L., DOLAN, T. T., O'CALLAGHAN, C. J., NJAMUNGGEH, R. E. G., GROOTENHUIS, J. G., STAGG, D. A., LEITCH, B. L. AND YOUNG, A. S., 1989. Characterization of buffalo-derived theilerial parasites with monoclonal antibodies and DNA probes. *Parasitology*, **98**: 179-188.
- CREEMERS, P., 1983. Characterization of antigens of *Theileria parva* macroschizonts and immune precipitation studies. *Journal of Parasitology*, **69**: 54-59.
- DALRYMPLE, B. P., 1990. Cloning and characterization of the rRNA genes and flanking regions from *Babesia bovis*: use of the genes as strain discriminating probes. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **43**: 117-124.
- DAME, J. B. AND MCCUTCHAN, T. F., 1983. The four ribosomal DNA units of the malaria parasite *Plasmodium berghel*. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, **258**: 6984-6990.
- DAVIS, L. G., DIENER, M. D. AND BATTEY, J. F. (Eds.), 1986. *Basic Methods in Molecular Biology*, Elsevier, New York.
- DAWSON, R. M. C., ELLIOTT, D. C., ELLIOTT, W. H. AND JONES, K. M. (Eds.), 1969. *Data for Biochemical Research*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, p. 628.
- DE SMET, K. A., BROWN, I. N., YATES, M. AND IVANYI, J., 1995. Ribosomal internal transcribed spacer sequences are identical among *Mycobacterium avium-intracellulare* complex isolates from AIDS patients, but vary among isolates from elderly pulmonary disease patients. *Microbiology*, **141**: 2739-2747.
- DE VOS, A. J., 1982. The identity of bovine *Theileria* spp. in South Africa. *M. Med. Vet. (Parasit.) Dissertation*, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, South Africa.
- DE VOS, A. J. AND ROOS, J. A., 1981a. The isolation of *Theileria ? taurotragi* in South Africa. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, **48**: 149-153.

- CEVALLOS, M. A., PORTA, H., ALAGÓN, A. C. AND LIZARDI, P. M., 1993. Sequence of the 5.8S ribosomal gene of pathogenic and non-pathogenic isolates of *Entamoeba histolytica*. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **21**: 355.
- CHAMBERS, C., DUTTA, S. K. AND CROUCH, R. J., 1986. *Neurospora crassa* ribosomal DNA: sequence of internal transcribed spacer and comparison with *N. intermedia* and *N. sitophila*. *Gene*, **44**: 159-164.
- CHAN, Y., OLVERA, J. AND WOOL, I. G., 1983. The structure of rat 28S ribosomal ribonucleic acid inferred from the sequence of nucleotides in a gene. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **11**: 7819-7831.
- CHUNG, C. T., NIEMELA, S. L. AND MILLER, R. ., 1989. One-step preparation of competent *Escherichia coli*; transformation and storage of bacterial cells in the same solution. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, **86**: 2172-2175.
- CHURCH, G. M. AND GILBERT, W., 1984. Genomic sequencing. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, **81**: 1991-1995.
- CLARK, J. M., 1998. Novel non-template nucleotide addition reactions catalysed by procaryotic and eucaryotic DNA polymerases. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **16**: 9677-9686.
- COEN, E. S., STRACHAN, T. AND DOVER, G., 1982a. Dynamics of concerted evolution of ribosomal DNA and histone gene families in the *melanogaster* species subgroup of *Drosophila*. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, **158**: 17-35.
- COEN, E. S., THODAY, J. M. AND DOVER, G., 1982b. Rate of turnover of structural variants in the rDNA gene family of *Drosophila melanogaster*. *Nature*, **295**: 564-568.
- CONRAD, P. A., STAGG, D. A., GROOTENHUIS, J. G., IRVIN, A. D., NEWSON, J., NJAMUNGGEH, R. E. G., ROSSITER, P. B. AND YOUNG, A. S., 1987a. Isolation of *Theileria* parasites from African buffalo (*Syncerus caffer*) and characterization with anti-schizont monoclonal antibodies. *Parasitology*, **94**: 413-423.

- oligonucleotides derived from large subunit ribosomal RNA sequences. *Experimental Parasitology*, 80: 107-115.
- BLOUIN, E. F. AND STOLTZ, W. H., 1989. Comparative infection rates of *Theileria parva lawrencei* in salivary glands of *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus* and *R. zambeziensis*. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 54: 211-213.
- BOTELHO, A. R. AND PLANTA, R. J., 1994. Specific identification of *Candida albicans* by hybridization with oligonucleotides derived from ribosomal DNA internal spacers. *Yeast*, 10: 709-717.
- BOWLES, J. AND MCMANUS, D. P., 1993. Rapid discrimination of *Echinococcus* species and strains using a polymerase chain reaction-based RFLP method. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, 57: 231-240.
- BROCKLESBY, D. W., BARNETT, S. F. AND SCOTT, G. R., 1961. Morbidity and mortality rates in East Coast fever (*Theileria parva* infection) and their application to drug screening procedures. *British Veterinary Journal*, 117: 529-531.
- BROW, M. A. D., 1990. Sequencing with *Taq* DNA polymerase. In: *PCR Protocols*, M. A. Innis, D. H. Gelfand, J. J. Sninsky & T. J. White (Eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, pp.189-196.
- BROWN, D. D., WENSINK, P. C. AND JORDAN, E., 1972. A comparison of the ribosomal DNA's of *Xenopus laevis* and *Xenopus mulleri*: the evolution of tandem genes. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 63: 57-73.
- CAI, J., COLLINS, M. D., McDONALD, V. AND THOMPSON, D. E., 1992. PCR cloning and nucleotide sequence determination of the 18S rRNA genes and internal transcribed spacer 1 of the protozoan parasites *Cryptosporidium parvum* and *Cryptosporidium muris*. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1131: 317-320.
- CARIELLO, N. F., SWENBERG, J. A. AND SKOPEK, T. R., 1991. Fidelity of *Thermococcus litoralis* DNA Polymerase (Vent) in PCR determined by denaturing gradient gel electrophoresis. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 19: 4193-4198.

- BARNETT, S. F. AND BROCKLESBY, D. W., 1966. The passage of *Theileria lawrencei* (Kenya) through cattle. *British Veterinary Journal*, 122: 396-409.
- BAYLIS, H. A., SOHAL, S. K., CARRINGTON, M., BISHOP, R. P. AND ALLSOPP, B. A., 1991. An unusual repetitive gene family in *Theileria parva* which is stage-specifically transcribed. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, 49: 133-142.
- BERGER, J., 1979. *Theileria velifei* demonstrated in cattle in the Eastern Cape Province of the Republic of South Africa. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, 50: 45-46.
- BIGALKE, R. D., DE VOS, A. J. AND BARROWMAN, R. P., 1976. The control of some tick-borne diseases in South Africa. *Bulletin de l' Office International des Epizooties*, 86: 89-100.
- BINNINGTON, K. C., YOUNG, A. S. AND OBENCHAIN, F. D., 1983. Morphology of normal and *Theileria parva* infected salivary glands of *Rhipicephalus appendiculatus*. *Journal of Parasitology*, 69: 421-424.
- BISHOP, R. P., SOHANPAL, B. K., ALLSOPP, B. A., SPOONER, P. R., DOLAN, T. T. AND MORZARIA, S. P., 1993a. Detection of polymorphisms among *Theileria parva* stocks using repetitive, telomeric and ribosomal DNA probes and anti-schizont monoclonal antibodies. *Parasitology*, 107: 19-31.
- BISHOP, R. P., SOHANPAL, B. K. AND MORZARIA, S. P., 1993b. *Theileria parva*: detection of genomic polymorphisms by polymerase chain reaction amplification of DNA using arbitrary primers. *Experimental Parasitology*, 77: 53-61.
- BISHOP, R. P., SPOONER, P. R., KANHAI, G. K., KIARIE, J., LATIF, A. A., HOVE, T., MASAKA, S. AND DOLAN, T. T., 1994. Molecular characterisation of *Theileria* parasites: application to the epidemiology of theileriosis in Zimbabwe. *Parasitology*, 109: 573-581.
- BISHOP, R. P., ALLSOPP, B., SPOONER, P., SOHANPAL, B., MORZARIA, S. AND GOBRIGHT, E., 1995. *Theileria*: improved species discrimination using

- polymerase chain reaction and oligonucleotide probes. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **35**: 137-148.
- ALLSOPP, B. A., BAYLIS, H. A., ALLSOPP, M. T. E. P., CAVALIER-SMITH, T., BISHOP, R. P., CARRINGTON, D. M., SOHANPAL, B. AND SPOONER, P., 1993. Discrimination between six species of *Theileria* using oligonucleotide probes which detect small subunit ribosomal RNA sequences. *Parasitology*, **107**: 157-165.
- ALLSOPP, M. T. E. P., 1994. The phylogeny of *Babesia*, *Theileria* and related parasites and the development of species-specific probes for diagnostic purposes. *Ph. D. Thesis*, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa.
- ALLSOPP, M. T. E. P., CAVALIER-SMITH, T., DE WAAL, D. T. AND ALLSOPP, B. A., 1994. Phylogeny and evolution of the piroplasms. *Parasitology*, **108**: 147-152.
- ANDERSON, G. R. AND BARKER, S. C., 1993. Species differentiation in the Didymozoidae (Digenea): restriction fragment length differences in internal transcribed spacer and 5.8S ribosomal DNA. *International Journal for Parasitology*, **23**: 133-136.
- ANON., 1981. The eradication of East Coast fever in South Africa. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, **52**: 71-73.
- AUSUBEL, F. M., BRENT, R., KINGSTON, R. E., MOORE, D. D., SEIDMAN, J. G., SMITH, J. A., STRUHL, K., ALBRIGHT, L. M., COEN, D. M. AND VARKI, A. (Eds.), 1996. *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York.
- BANKIER, A. T., WESTON, K. M. AND BARRELL, B. G., 1987. Random cloning and sequencing by the M13/dideoxynucleotide chain termination method. *Methods in Enzymology*, **155**: 51-93.
- BARNES, W. M., 1992. The Fidelity of *Taq* polymerase catalysing PCR is improved by an N-terminal deletion. *Gene*, **112**: 29-35.

ZHUO, L., SAJDAK, S. L. AND PHILLIPS, R. B., 1994. Minimal intraspecific variation in the sequence of the transcribed spacer regions of the ribosomal DNA of lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*). *Genome*, 37: 664-671.

- UILENBERG, G., 1981. Theilerial species of domestic livestock. In: *Advances in the Control of Theileriosis*, A. D. Irvin, M. P. Cunningham & A. S. Young (Eds.), Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, pp. 4-37.
- VAN DER SANDE, C. A. F. M., KWA, M., VAN NUES, R. W., VAN HEERIKHUIZEN, H., RAUÉ, H. A. AND PLANTA, R. J., 1992. Functional analysis of internal transcribed spacer 2 of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* ribosomal DNA. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, **223**: 899-910.
- VAN KEULEN, H., CAMPBELL, S. R., ERLANDSEN, S. L. AND JARROLL, E. L., 1991a. Cloning and restriction enzyme mapping of ribosomal DNA of *Giardia duodenalis*, *Giardia ardeae* and *Giardia muris*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **46**: 275-284.
- VAN KEULEN, H., HORVAT, S., ERLANDSEN, S. L. AND JARROLL, E. L., 1991b. Nucleotide sequence of the 5.8S and large subunit rRNA genes and the internal transcribed spacer and part of the external spacer from *Giardia ardeae*. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **19**: 6050.
- WATERS, A. P. AND MCCUTCHAN, T. F., 1989. Rapid, sensitive diagnosis of malaria based on ribosomal RNA. *Lancet*, **1**, 1343-1346.
- WATERS, A. P., SYIN, C. AND MCCUTCHAN, T. F., 1989. Developmental regulation of stage-specific ribosome populations in *Plasmodium*. *Nature*, **342**: 438-440.
- WAYNE, L. G., GOOD, R. C., BOTTFER, E. C., BUTLER, R., DORSCH, M., EZAKI, T., GROSS, W., JONAS, V., KILBURN, J., KIRSCHNER, P., KRICHEVSKY, M. I., RIDELL, M., SHINNICK, T. M., SPRINGER, B., STACKEBRANDT, E., TARNOK, Z., TASAKA, H., VINCENT, V., WARREN, N. G., KNOTT, C. A. AND JOHNSON, R., 1996. Semantide- and chemotaxonomy-based analyses of some problematic phenotypic clusters of slowly growing mycobacteria, a cooperative study of the International Working Group on Mycobacterial Taxonomy. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*, **46**: 280-297.
- WILSON, K. H., 1995. Molecular biology as a tool for taxonomy. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, **20 Suppl 2**: S117-S121.

- STRACHAN, T., COEN, E. S., WEBB, D. A. AND DOVER, G. A., 1982. Modes and rates of change of complex DNA families of *Drosophila*. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, **158**: 37-54.
- SUGIMOTO, C., MUTHARIA, L. M., CONRAD, P., DOLAN, T. T., BROWN, W. C., GODDEBRIS, B. M. AND PEARSON, T. W., 1989. Protein changes in bovine lymphoblastoid cells induced by infection with the intracellular parasite *Theileria parva*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **37**: 159-169.
- THEILER, A., 1905. Report of the Veterinary Bacteriologist, 1903-1904. In: *Report of the Transvaal Department of Agriculture, 1st July 1903 to 30th June 1904*. Government Printing and Stationary Office, Pretoria, pp. 79-248.
- THEILER, A., 1906. *Piroplasma mutans* (n. spec.) of South African cattle. *Journal of Comparative Pathology and Therapeutics*, **19**: 292-300.
- THOMPSON, J. D., HIGGINS, D. G. AND GIBSON, T. J., 1994. CLUSTAL W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, positions-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **22**: 4673-4680.
- TINDALL, K. R. AND KUNKEL, T. A., 1988. Fidelity of DNA synthesis by the *Thermus aquaticus* DNA polymerase. *Biochemistry*, **27**: 6008-6013.
- TOYE, P. G., GODDEBRIS, B. M., IAMS, K., MUSOKE, A. J. AND MORRISON, W. I., 1991. Characterization of a polymorphic immunodominant molecule in sporozoites and schizonts of *Theileria parva*. *Parasite Immunology*, **13**: 49-62.
- TOYE, P. G., METZELAAR, M. J., WIJNGAARD, P. L. J., NENE, V., IAMS, K., ROOSE, J., NYANJUI, J. K., GOBRIGHT, E., MUSOKE, A. J. AND CLEVERS, H. C., 1995. Characterization of the gene encoding the polymorphic immunodominant molecule, a neutralizing antigen of *Theileria parva*. *The Journal of Immunology*, **155**: 1370-1381.
- UILENBERG, G., 1976. Tick-borne livestock diseases and their vectors. 2. Epizootiology of tick-borne diseases. *World Animal Review*, **17**: 8-15.

- SOGIN, M. L., 1990. Amplification of ribosomal RNA genes for molecular evolution studies. In: *PCR Protocols: A guide to Methods and Applications*, M. A. Innis, D. H. Gelfand, J. J. Sninsky, & T. J. White (Eds.), Academic Press, San Diego, pp. 307-314.
- STACKEBRANDT, E. AND GOEBEL, B. M., 1994. Taxonomic note: a place for DNA-DNA reassociation and 16S rRNA sequence analysis in the present species definition in bacteriology. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*, 44: 846-849.
- STADEN, R., 1994. The Staden package. In: *Methods in Molecular Biology*, Vol 25, A.M. Griffin and H.G. Griffin (Eds.), Humana Press Inc., Totawa, NJ, pp. 9-170.
- STAGG, D. A., CHASEY, D., YOUNG, A. S., MORZARIA, S. P. AND DOLAN, T. T., 1980. Synchronization of the division of *Theileria macroschizonts* and their mammalian host cells. *Annals of Tropical Medicine and Parasitology*, 74: 263-265.
- STAGG, D. A., DOLAN, T. T., LEITCH, B. L. AND YOUNG, A. S., 1981. The initial stages of infection of cattle cells with *Theileria parva* sporozoites *in vitro*. *Parasitology*, 83: 191-197.
- STAGG, D. A., BISHOP, R. P., MORZARIA, S. P., SHAW, M. K., WESONGA, D., ORINDA, G. O., GROOTENHUIS, J. G., MOLYNEUX, D. H. AND YOUNG, A. S., 1994. Characterization of *Theileria parva* which infects waterbuck (*Kobus defassa*). *Parasitology*, 108: 543-554.
- STAHL, D. A. AND URBANCE, J. W., 1990. The division between fast- and slow-growing species corresponds to natural relationships among the mycobacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 172: 116-124.
- STOLTSZ, W.H., 1989. Theileriosis in South Africa: a brief review. *Revue Scientifique et Technique, Office International des Epizooties*, 8: 93-102.

- Mycobacterium*. *International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology*, 40: 323-330.
- SAIKI, R. K., BUGAWAN, T. L., HORN, G. T., MULLIS, K. B. AND ERLICH, H. A., 1986. Analysis of enzymatically amplified β -globin and HLA-DQ α DNA with allele-specific oligonucleotide probes. *Nature*, 324: 163-166.
- SAIKI, R. K., GELFAND, D. H., STOFFEL, S., SCHARF, S. J., HIGUCHI, R., HORN, G. T., MULLIS, K. B. AND ERLICH, H. A., 1988. Primer-directed enzymatic amplification of DNA with a thermostable polymerase. *Science*, 239: 487-491.
- SAMBROOK, J., FRITSCH, E. F. AND MANIATIS, T., 1989. *Molecular cloning, a laboratory manual* (Second Edition). Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York.
- SANGER, F., NICKLEN, S. AND COULSON, A. R., 1977. DNA sequencing with chain-terminating inhibitors. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, 74: 5463-5467.
- SCHLÖTTERER, C., HAUSER, M.-T., VON HÄSELER, A. AND TAUTZ, D., 1994. Comparative analysis of rDNA ITS regions in *Drosophila*. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 11: 513-522.
- SHAPIRO, S. Z., FUJISAKI, K., MORZARIA, S. P., WEBSTER, P., FUJINAGA, T., SPOONER, P. R. AND IRVIN, A. D., 1987. A life-cycle stage-specific antigen of *Theileria parva* recognized by anti-macroschizont monoclonal antibodies. *Parasitology*, 94: 29-37.
- SHIPPEN-LENTZ, D., AFROZE, T. AND VEZZA, A. C., 1990. Heterogeneity and expression of the *Plasmodium falciparum* 5.8S ribosomal RNA genes. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, 38: 113-120.
- SMITH, S., 1992. Genetic Data Environment, version 2.0: Documentation. (Harvard University & University of Illinois).
- SOBER, H. A., 1970. *Handbook of Biochemistry* (Second Edition). The Chemical Rubber Company, Cleveland, Ohio.

- NORVAL, R. A. I., LAWRENCE, J. A., YOUNG, A. S., PERRY, B. D., DOLAN, T. T. AND SCOTT, J., 1991. *Theileria parva*: influence of vector, parasite and host relationships on the epidemiology of theileriosis in southern Africa. *Parasitology*, **102**: 347-356.
- NORVAL, R. A. I., PERRY, B. D. AND YOUNG, A. S. (Eds.), 1992. *The Epidemiology of Theileriosis in Africa*, Academic Press, London.
- PERSING, D. H., MATHIESEN, D., MARSHALL, W. F., TELFORD, S. R., SPIELMAN, A., THOMFORD, J. W. AND CONRAD, P. A., 1992. Detection of *Babesia microti* by polymerase chain reaction. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, **30**: 2097-2103.
- PINDER, M. AND HEWETT, R. S., 1980. Monoclonal antibodies detect antigenic diversity in *Theileria parva* parasites. *Journal of Immunology*, **124**: 1000-1001.
- PORTER, C. H. AND COLLINS, F. H., 1991. Species-diagnostic differences in a ribosomal DNA internal transcribed spacer from the sibling species *Anopheles freeborni* and *Anopheles hermsi*. *American Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, **45**: 271-279.
- POTGIETER, F. T., STOLTZ, W. H., BLOUIN, E. F., AND ROOS, J. A., 1988. Corridor disease in South Africa: a review of the current status. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*, **59**: 155-160.
- RADLEY, D. E., 1981. Infection and treatment method of immunisation against theileriosis. In: *Advances in the Control of Theileriosis*, A. D. Irvin, M. P. Cunningham & A. S. Young (Eds.), Martinus Nijhoff, The Hague, pp. 227-237.
- REDDY, G. R., CHAKRABARTI, D., YOWELL, C. A. AND DAME, J. B., 1991. Sequence microheterogeneity of the three small subunit ribosomal RNA genes of *Babesia bigemina*: expression in erythrocyte culture. *Nucleic Acids Research*, **19**: 3641-3645.
- RIDLEY, M., 1993. *Evolution*, Blackwell Scientific Publications, Boston.
- ROGALL, T., WOLTERS, J., FLOHR, T. AND BOTTGER, E. C., 1990. Towards a phylogeny and definition of species at the molecular level within the genus

- NAZAR, R. N., 1984. The ribosomal 5.8S RNA: eukaryotic adaptation or processing variant? *Canadian Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology*, **62**: 311-320.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1948. Studies on East Coast fever. *South African Science*, **1**: 133-135.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1955. Corridor disease: a fatal form of bovine theileriosis encountered in Zululand. *Bulletin of Epizootic Diseases of Africa*, **3**: 121-123.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1957. Theileriosis, gonderiosis and cytauxzoonosis. A review. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, **27**: 275-430.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1958a. Corridor disease. *Bulletin of Epizootic Diseases of Africa*, **6**: 65.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1958b. Can Corridor disease-recovered cattle serve as reservoirs of *Gonderia lawrencei*? *Bulletin of Epizootic Diseases of Africa*, **6**: 151-154.
- NEITZ, W. O., CANHAM, A. S. AND KLUGE, E. B., 1955. Corridor disease: a fatal form of bovine theileriosis encountered in Zululand. *Journal of the South African Veterinary and Medical Association*, **26**: 79-87.
- NEITZ, W. O. AND JANSEN, B. C., 1956. A discussion on the classification of the Theileridae. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, **27**: 7-18.
- NENE, V., IAMS, K. P., GOBRIGHT, E. AND MUSOKE, A. J., 1992. Characterisation of the gene encoding a candidate vaccine antigen of *Theileria parva* sporozoites. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **51**: 17-28.
- NENE, V., INUMARU, S., MCKEEVER, D., MORZARIA, S., SHAW, M. AND MUSOKE, A. J., 1995. Characterisation of an insect cell-derived *Theileria parva* sporozoite vaccine antigen and immunogenicity in cattle. *Infection and Immunity*, **63**: 503-508.
- NENE, V., MUSOKE, A., GOBRIGHT, E. AND MORZARIA, S., 1996. Conservation of the sporozoite p67 vaccine antigen in cattle-derived *Theileria parva* stocks with different cross-immunity profiles. *Infection and Immunity*, **64**: 2056-2061.
- NOLLER, H. F., 1984. Structure of ribosomal RNA. *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, **53**: 119-162.

- NAZAR, R. N., 1984. The ribosomal 5.8S RNA: eukaryotic adaptation or processing variant? *Canadian Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology*, 62: 311-320.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1948. Studies on East Coast fever. *South African Science*, 1: 133-135.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1955. Corridor disease: a fatal form of bovine theileriosis encountered in Zululand. *Bulletin of Epizootic Diseases of Africa*, 3: 121-123.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1957. Theileriosis, gonderiosis and cytauxzoonosis. A review. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 27: 275-430.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1958a. Corridor disease. *Bulletin of Epizootic Diseases of Africa*, 6: 65.
- NEITZ, W. O., 1958b. Can Corridor disease-recovered cattle serve as reservoirs of *Gonderia lawrencei*? *Bulletin of Epizootic Diseases of Africa*, 6: 151-154.
- NEITZ, W. O., CANHAM, A. S. AND KLUGE, E. B., 1955. Corridor disease: a fatal form of bovine theileriosis encountered in Zululand. *Journal of the South African Veterinary and Medical Association*, 26: 79-87.
- NEITZ, W. O. AND JANSEN, B. C., 1956. A discussion on the classification of the Theileridae. *Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Research*, 27: 7-18.
- NENE, V., IAMS, K. P., GOBRIGHT, E. AND MUSOKE, A. J., 1992. Characterisation of the gene encoding a candidate vaccine antigen of *Theileria parva* sporozoites. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, 51: 17-28.
- NENE, V., INUMARU, S., MCKEEVER, D., MORZARIA, S., SHAW, M. AND MUSOKE, A. J., 1995. Characterisation of an insect cell-derived *Theileria parva* sporozoite vaccine antigen and immunogenicity in cattle. *Infection and Immunity*, 63: 503-508.
- NENE, V., MUSOKE, A., GOBRIGHT, E. AND MORZARIA, S., 1996. Conservation of the sporozoite p67 vaccine antigen in cattle-derived *Theileria parva* stocks with different cross-immunity profiles. *Infection and Immunity*, 64: 2056-2061.
- NOLLER, H. F., 1984. Structure of ribosomal RNA. *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, 53: 119-162.

- MUSISI, F. L., JONGEIAN F. AND PEGRAM, R. G., 1984. Isolation and transmission of *Theileria mutans* (Chisamba) in Zambia. *Research in Veterinary Science*, **36**: 129-131.
- MUSOKE, A. J. AND NENE, V., 1990. Development of recombinant antigen vaccines for the control of Theileriosis. *Parassitologia*, **32**: 73-85.
- MUSOKE, A. J., NANTULYA, V. M., BUSCHER, G., MASAKE, R. A. AND OTIM, B., 1982. Bovine immune response to *Theileria parva*: neutralizing antibodies to sporozoites. *Immunology*, **45**, 663-668.
- MUSOKE, A. J., NANTULYA, V. M., RURANGIRWA, F. R. AND BUSCHER, G., 1984. Evidence for a common protective antigenic determinant on sporozoites of several *Theileria parva* strains. *Immunology*, **52**: 231-238.
- MUSOKE, A. J., MORZARIA, S., NKONGE, C., JONES, E. AND NENE, V., 1992. A recombinant sporozoite surface antigen of *Theileria parva* induces protection in cattle. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, **89**: 514-518.
- MUSOKE, A. J., NENE, V. AND MORZARIA, S., 1993. A sporozoite-based vaccine for *Theileria parva*. *Parasitology Today*, **9**: 385-388.
- MUSTERS, W., BOON, K., VAN DER SANDE, C. A. F. M., VAN HEEIKHUIZEN, H. AND PLANTA, R. J., 1990. Functional analysis of transcribed spacers of yeast ribosomal DNA. *The EMBO Journal*, **9**: 3989-3996.
- MUTHUMBENAKSHI, S., MILLS, P. R., BROWN, A. E. AND SEABY, D. A., 1994. Intraspecific molecular variation among *Trichoderma harzianum* isolates colonizing mushroom compost in the British Isles. *Microbiology*, **140**: 769-777.
- MUTUGI, J. J., YOUNG, A. S., MARITIM, A. C., NDUNGU, S. G., MINING, S. K., LINYONYI, A., NGUMI, P. N., LBITCH, B. L., MORZARIA, S. P. AND DOLAN, T. T., 1989. Immunisation of cattle against theileriosis in Coast Province, Kenya: laboratory evaluation of a *Theileria parva parva* stabilate for use in 'infection and treatment' immunisation in the field. *Research in Veterinary Science*, **47**: 170-177.

- MITCHELL, T. G., WHITE, T. J. AND TAYLOR, J. W., 1992. Comparison of 5.8S ribosomal DNA sequences among the basidiomycetous yeast genera *Cystofilobasidium*, *Filobasidium* and *Filobasidiella*. *Journal of Medical and Veterinary Mycology*, **30**: 207-218.
- MOLL, G., LOHDING, A., YOUNG, A. S., AND LEITCH, B. L., 1986. Epidemiology of theileriosis in calves in an endemic area of Kenya. *Veterinary Parasitology*, **19**: 255-73.
- MORALES, V. M., PELCHER, L. E. AND TAYLOR, J. L., 1993. Comparison of the 5.8S rDNA and internal transcribed spacer sequences of isolates of *Leptotrichia haeria maculans* from different pathogenicity groups. *Current Genetics*, **23**: 490-495.
- MORRISON, W. I. AND GODDEERIS, B. M., 1990. Cytotoxic T cells in immunity to *Theileria parva* in cattle. *Current Topics in Microbiology and Immunology*, **155**: 79-93.
- MORRISON, W. I., GODDEERIS, B. M., TEALE, A. J., GROOCCOCK, C. M., KEMP, S. J. AND STAGG, D. A., 1987. Cytotoxic T-cells elicited in cattle challenged with *Theileria parva* (Muguga): evidence for restriction by class I MHC determinants and parasite strain specificity. *Parasite Immunology*, **9**: 563-678.
- MORZARIA, S. P. AND YOUNG, J. R., 1992. Restriction mapping of the genome of the protozoan parasite *Theileria parva*. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA*, **89**: 5241-5245.
- MORZARIA, S. P., SPOONER, P. R., BISHOP, R. P., MUSOKE, A. J. AND YOUNG, J. R., 1990. *Sfi*I and *Not*I polymorphisms in *Theileria* stocks detected by pulsed field gel electrophoresis. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology*, **40**: 203-212.
- MORZARIA, S. P., DOLAN, T. T., NORVAL, R. A. I., BISHOP, R. P. AND SPOONER, P. R., 1995. Generation and characterization of *Theileria parva* parasites. *Parasitology*, **111**: 39-49.
- MUSISI, F. L., KILGOUR, V., BROWN, C. G. D. AND MORZARIA, S. P., 1981. Preliminary investigations on isoenzyme variants of lymphoblastoid cell lines infected with *Theileria* species. *Research in Veterinary Science*, **30**: 38-43.

Author: Collins, Nicola Elaine.

Name of thesis: The relationship between *Theileria parva parva* and *T.p. lawrencei* as shown by sporozoite antigen and ribosomal RNA gene sequences.

PUBLISHER:

University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg

©2015

LEGALNOTICES:

Copyright Notice: All materials on the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg Library website are protected by South African copyright law and may not be distributed, transmitted, displayed or otherwise published in any format, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

Disclaimer and Terms of Use: Provided that you maintain all copyright and other notices contained therein, you may download material (one machine readable copy and one print copy per page) for your personal and/or educational non-commercial use only.

The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, is not responsible for any errors or omissions and excludes any and all liability for any errors in or omissions from the information on the Library website.